This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

UC-NRLF
$B 98 452

GIFT OF
Harry E. Stevens

712
B915
v.1

TWO YEARS' COURSE OF STUDY

IN

THE CHINESE LANGUAGE

BY

REV. ROBERT THOMAS BRYAN, D.D.

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

In Four Volumes

Volume I.

Analytical Primer

SHANGHAI

METHODIST PUBLISHING HOUSE

1913

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

Gift of Henry E Stevens.

TO

MRS. J. F. SEAMAN,

Whose generous gifts are greatly helping our Mission

To develop and carry on the Work so well begun

By Dr. and Mrs. M.T. Yates, Her Father and Mother,

And our Father and Mother in the Work,

This Volume

Is

Gratefully Dedicated.

THE PREFACE

The publication of this book is in no sense a reflection on the several good books now in use. The author, in his own study of the Chinese language, felt the need of a book containing short lessons, each of which could be easily and thoroughly learned in a day, thus emphasizing both system and thoroughness.

Missionaries in the first few years learn from five hundred to one thousand characters so that they easily recognize them in the Bible, or in some familiar context; but would not be able to recognize many of them alone, or in unfamiliar places, because they do not know the component parts. No character is thoroughly known until its component parts are known. You do not know an English word until you can spell it. The older missionaries will find this method helpful in making their knowledge of the language more thorough and accurate, and it is hoped that many of them will make use of this book.

The Union Language School at Shanghai showed a marked tendency on the part of missionaries to learn to write as well as to read the Chinese; and the analytical study of the character was quite popular, both with beginners, and with those who had studied the language for several years.

The Plan of the Book

Kang Hsi's Dictionary contains about forty thousand characters. Gile's large Dictionary contains ten thousand eight hundred and fifty nine separate characters. Five or six thousand characters are sufficient for printing a daily newspaper. The thorough knowledge of two thousand well selected characters will enable one to read intelligently almost any Chinese production with an occasional reference to the dictionary. It is better to know well a limited number than to half know a much larger number.

This system contains two thousand selected characters, divided into four parts of five hundred each, with a view to making four volumes of one hundred lessons each.

This first volume contains the most common, with the preference given to action words. The second volume is intended to be a natural continuation of the first. The third is to be based on the New Testament, and the fourth is to be a sort of key to the different kinds of Wen-li.

The First Volume

Each lesson, with a few exceptions, contains five characters, which are analyzed into their component parts, when possible into complete characters. Some characters have to be analyzed down to their strokes, and for that reason the Stroke Alphabet has been introduced to make it possible to spell out all the characters. It is a significant fact that a large majority of the component parts are radicals, or combinations of radicals. This strongly emphasizes the importance of learning the radicals. While this volume claims to have five hundred characters, it really has about eight hundred including radicals and other component parts.

755792

The lesson vocabularies are given in the regular written form, and also in a short hand form which is much used. These can be easily learned along with the printed character, and it will greatly facilitate the reading of both printed and written Chinese.

Each lesson also contains a list of characters under the head, "Synthetic Characters." These have been added to illustrate the synthetic method of building up characters. They need not necessarily be considered a part of the lesson which the student feels compelled to learn. Take them as an extra gift.

It is not only highly important to thoroughly learn the characters, but more so, to learn phrases into which they combine, because the Chinese language consists largely of ready-made phrases. A special feature of each lesson is the two and three character phrases placed at the beginning, and used in the longer sentences. The student is urged to learn these phrases. The sentences illustrate the uses of these phrases, and perhaps could have been made more practical, if more characters had been available. Chinese teachers often criticize each others work. Your teacher may find fault with these sentences. If so, ask him to take the available characters and make better ones. Students will find it an excellent practice to make other sentences with the help of their teachers. The value of this book by no means depends entirely upon the Chinese sentences.

Where Northern and Southern mandarin use different characters, the author at first thought of putting the two readings side by side, but on further consideration decided that this would not be an improvement. If students find that different characters and phrases are used in their localities, they can with the aid of their teachers easily make the necessary changes. This book stands for a system of study, rather than for particular characters, phrases, and sentences.

The English translation is a compromise between a literal translation, that helps to show the Chinese idiom, and a free translation, that easily renders up its meaning. Where the Chinese sentence has two possible meanings both are sometimes given. Some necessary explanations are given in parenthesis. The author has endeavored to translate the finer shades of meaning into English, but has found it a very difficult undertaking.

No English sentences are given to be translated into Chinese, because these English translations may be so used.

The notes do not claim in any sense to be exhaustive, but it is hoped that they will be suggestive and helpful.

They deal largely with characters and idiomatic phrases. They have been made with a view to helping the beginner by making the lessons easier and more interesting. The second volume will go more into the grammar and rhetoric of the language.

The English definitions are short, and generally confined to those uses of the characters that could be illustrated in the sentence. The student is advised to look up the characters in some good dictionary for a fuller definition. The radicals are not defined in the lessons, because they are defined in the radical vocabulary. Each radical has its radical number attached. The special radicals of the lesson vocabularies are sometimes used in sentence-making, but the other radicals and component parts are not so used; still it is

important, if the characters are to be thoroughly learned, to learn all of these component parts.

"The Standard System of Mandarin Romanization" has been adopted, because it is hoped that it will become generally used. It can be bought at the Mission Presses, and therefore need not be treated at length here. It is very unfortunate that so many different systems of romanization are in use. Please do not add another! Many of the Chinese sounds cannot be accurately represented with the English alphabet. The student is urged to get the sounds first hand from the Chinese teacher, and to adapt the romanization to the Chinese, rather than the Chinese to the romanization.

Too much emphasis cannot be placed upon learning the tones. A tone exercise is given below, and the student ought to practice it daily with the teacher, until the different tones can be clearly distinguished. This will require time and patience, but it will pay well. In this book the tones are indicated by numbers on the characters and diacritical marks on the romanization. The romanized Chinese name, the number, and diacritical mark, of each tone are given below, and should be learned at once.

上平 Shang ping, 1
下平 Hsia ping, 2, —
上聲 Shang sheng, 3, ˇ
去聲 Chu sheng, 4, ˋ
入聲 Ruh sheng, 5

The first has no diacritical mark, and the fifth is shown by the letter *h* being the final of the romanization.

Tone Exercise

夫[1]	义[1]	呼[1]	批[1]
扶[2]	查[2]	胡[2]	毗[2]
斧[3]	妊[3]	虎[3]	仳[3]
父[4]	詫[4]	戶[4]	媲[4]
福[5]	插[5]	忽[5]	疋[5]
○[1]	○[1]	○[1]	○[1]
拖[2]	梯[2]	方[2]	坡[2]
陀[3]	提[3]	房[3]	婆[3]
妥[4]	體[4]	彷[4]	叵[4]
柁[4]	替[4]	放[4]	破[4]
託[5]	貼[5]	法[5]	拍[5]

It is also important to be able to distinguish between the aspirated and unaspirated sounds. This is one of the great difficulties of the language. Read what is said about aspirates in the "Standard System of Romanization", Volume one, page three!

Practice with the teacher the aspirate exercise given beow, until the aspirated and unaspirated sounds can be easily distinguished!.

Aspirate Exercise

章昌(一)找炒(一)正秤(一)幾欺(一)江鎗(一)見欠(一)揪秋	咒臭(一)主楚(一)專穿(一)中沖(一)崩淜(一)便片(一)兵開	玻坡(一)多拖(一)在菜(一)租粗(一)字次(一)句去(一)卷圈	幹看(一)該開(一)告靠(一)艮掯(一)光匡(一)古苦(一)工空

The vocabulary of the characters, arranged under their radicals, with the lesson numbers is given at the back of the book, to enable students to easily trace up any character that they may have forgotten.

A separate list of the radicals is also given. Some students may prefer to learn the radicals in the beginning, but the average student will find it much easier to learn them after finishing this volume, because the common ones will then all have been learned.

There are two methods of learning Chinese Characters. One might be called the picture method, where the character is learned as a whole like a picture; the other is the analytical, or spelling method, which is used in this book. This latter method will help the student to be more thorough, and the daily short lessons and reviews will make it easier to be systematic.

The lessons are purposely made short, so that the student may have plenty of time for constant reviewing, and also for getting out among the people and learning as much colloquial Chinese as possible. Form the habit right in the beginning of being able to learn and use Chinese sounds without the aid of the written character, or romanization! Learn as the child learns! A character, the sound and use of which is already known, will be much more easily learned and remembered. While the characters ought to be thoroughly learned, one's speaking vocabulary need not, and ought not, to be limited by

the number of characters known. The reviews indicated will enable the student to review all that is behind each month. Other extra reviews will also greatly help to fix the characters in the mind so that they cannot be forgotten. The value of this system depends a good deal upon the reviews. If the lessons are not most thoroughly learned, then longer lessons would be better.

The work on this volume has, for the most part, been done along with other duties, and in a limited time just before leaving China on vacation. The author is far more conscious of its defects than will be those who may be disposed to criticize. It is hoped that the good points of the system, despite any defects, may make this volume useful to those who wish to learn the Chinese language!

Criticism to make the book more useful is invited, and will be utilized in a later edition.

The Chinese teacher has been purposely made responsible for the Chinese sentences. This was done in order to get original Chinese rather than translated Chinese. For what is good in them give him the praise; for what is not good blame the author for trusting him more than was wise.

The author spent two years in learning to analyze and write the two thousand characters, taking five a day, five days in the week, four weeks in the month, ten months in the year, and with sufficient reviewing to enable him to stand an examination on the whole two thousand at the end of the two years. This was done to test the system before publishing even the first volume. He is also convinced by his own experience that two thousand Chinese characters can be thoroughly learned in two years by a new missionary who has no other duties that would hinder the study of the language.

Many useful things have been thought of in connection with this first volume, but they have not been put in for fear of over-loading the book. Some of them will be put in the later volumes, and others can be found in dictionaries and other books.

The author's first and greatest acknowledgements are due to the Rev. J. B. Webster of the Southern Baptist Mission who has been associated with him from the beginning, and has been so helpful in so many ways, that the author insisted on his taking a place on the title page as co-author, and reluctantly consented to his refusal to do so. It is hoped that the student will find the book more interesting and valuable because of his part!

More is due to my Wife for her sympathy, help, and encouragement, than she will allow me to express.

The late Dr. G. A. Stuart of the Methodist Episcopal Mission heartily approved of this plan, and agreed to be co-author, but was, unfortunately, taken away before he was able to do his promised part. He made some very valuable suggestions and wrote a few notes.

Acknowledgements are also due to other friends, who made valuable suggestions.

The acknowledgements would be far from complete without special mention of my teacher, Mr. Hsia Gia Tang, who was made responsible for the Chinese sentences.

Mr. Pan Dz Fang, Mr. Tong Tsing En, and Mr. Chen Tsun Seng, my good friends and co-laborers, gave me some very valuable help.

Thanks are due to the Board of Trustees of the Baptist College and Seminary, and to the faculty of the same, for relieving me of a large part of my duties for three months to enable me to finish this volume before going home.

The author sends this volume forth with a prayer that it may hasten the coming of God's Kingdom in China!

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

教授法芻言

大凡教授西士之法、約有數端、(一)貴簡要、(二)貴活潑、(三)貴比方指點、(四)貴清爽舒緩、(五)貴忍耐詳細、(六)溫習透熟、何謂簡要、教初來西士、話不宜長、只須先用一二字短句、使之易記、所謂要言不煩是也、何謂活潑、無論教字教話、俱要身手活動、描摹出喜怒哀樂各種形狀、聽者乃易明白、何謂比方指點、用眼前之桌椅茶杯筆墨等物、反復取譬、或指點窗外之花鳥風月、以明曉之、何謂清爽舒緩、將各字之五音出氣不出氣、分別輕重高低、漫漫讀出、口音要清、字音要準、何謂忍耐詳細、已經教過之字義、學者或尚未明白、仍須平心和氣、再教幾次、細細解說、必使學者心中了然而後止、何謂溫習透熟、已讀過之課、必須逐日通理一遍、果能將此百課溫習、爛熟胸中、則華語必大有可觀、思過半矣、以上諸法、務祈吾華　諸名儒、藉以教授西人、或　諸君更有良法、參互用之、行見鄙人此書、必因之而價重、凡學華語之西人、亦必獲益良多、其欽佩諸名儒教育之心、有莫可名言者矣、至本書所用之口氣字面、或與北方官音不同者、祈酌改讀、(如北用偺您哩嗎等字、本書只以你我呢麼四字括之)因限韻題詩、與限字造句、同一苦衷、祈海內　諸名流共諒之、

中華民國元年五月美博士萬應遠口授辛塘居士夏葭塘筆述

UNIV OF CALIFORNIA

Ròh shì ò shwoh tsò liáo tsíng gào sù Ó	若是我說錯了請你告訴我	If I speak incorrectly please tell me.
Djè gò giào shèn mo.	這個叫甚麼	What is this called?
Nà gò giào shèn mo.	那個叫甚麼	What is that called?
Tsíng sien seng shwoh chuh djung gwōh dzì dìh wú yin lāi.	請先生說出中國字的五音來	Please teacher say the five tones.
Ó mùh yú ting dēh tsing chú.	我沒有聽得清楚	I did not hear distinctly.
Tsíng sien seng dzài shwoh.	請先生再說	Please teacher say it again.
Djè gò dzì shì shèn mo sheng yin.	這個字是甚麼聲音	What is the tone of this character?
Tsíng wèn sien seng Ó tsāi shwoh dèh djè gò dzì hwān shì sheng yin buh dùi ni, hwān shì kóu yin buh dùi ni.	請問先生我纔說的這個字還是聲音不對呢還是口音不對呢	Please teacher this character which I have just spoken, is it that the tone is wrong or is it that the pronunciation is wrong?
Sheng yin buh dùi kóu yin dùi dih.	聲音不對口音對的	The tone is wrong, the pronunciation is right.
Kóu yin buh dùi sheng yin dùi dìh.	口音不對聲音對的	The pronunciation is wrong, the tone is right.
Kóu yin sheng yin liáng gò du buh dùi dih.	口音聲音兩個都不對	The pronunciation and the tone both are wrong.
Djè gò tsò buh tsò.	這個錯不錯	Is this wrong or not wrong?
Buh tsò.	不錯	It is not wrong.
Tsò liáo.	錯了	It is wrong.

Djè gó dzì chuh chì buh chuh chì.	這個字出氣不出氣	Is this character aspirated or not aspirated?
Chuh chì.	出氣	Aspirated.
Buh chuh chì.	不出氣	It is not aspirated.
Djè gò dzì shì shèn mo ì szì.	這個字是甚麼意思	What is the meaning of the character?
Djè gò dzì shì dzèn yàng sié fah.	這個字是怎樣寫法	How is this character written?
Djè gò dzì dzèn yàng fen kai ni	這個字怎樣分開呢	How is this character analyzed?
Tsíng sien seng dzài dzì diên lí djáo djè gò dzì.	請先生在字典裏找這個字	Please teacher find this character in the dictionary.
Tsíng sien seng giái shwoh djè gò dzì.	請先生解說這個字	Please teacher explain this character.
Tsíng sien seng giái shwoh djè gù hwà.	請先生解說這句話	Please teacher explain this sentence.
Djè gò dzì tsí dì chāng yùng buh chāng yùng.	這個字此地常用不常用	Is this character constantly used at this place or not?
Chāng yùng díh.	常用的	It is constantly used.
Buh chāng yùng.	不常用	It is not constantly used.
Tsí dì buh chāng yùng djè gò dzì shì chāng yùng shèn mo dzì ni.	此地不常用這個字是常用甚麼字呢	If this character is not constantly used in this place, what character is constantly used?

第一課

Writing name.		Radical. name.				
2 橫 hēng	5 一 1	Ih	Radical No. 1.	二 7	二 4	Èr Two.
				一 1	三 1	San Three
4 竪 shù	丨 3 2	Gwén	Radical No. 2.	十 24	十 5	Shih Ten.
					王 2	wāng king
3 點 diěn	丶 3 3	Djú	Radical No. 3.	丶 3	主 3	Djú Lord; Master.
5 撇 pieh	丿 5 4	Pieh	Radical No. 4.	人 9	人 2	Rēn Man.
2 5 橫撇 hēng pieh	乛 5		A combination of the first and fourth strokes.	丨 6	了 3	Liáo Finished. Sign of the past tense.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. The student is here earnestly urged to study the preface until the plan and purpose of this book is thoroughly understood. In this way no one feature of the book will be over-emphasized at the expense of the whole plan. This will make the work much more interesting and instructive. It is specially important to practise the tone and aspirate exercises. Even a week spent on this preface will not be time lost.

2. While writing is very important and the student is advised to learn to write even with a Chinese pen, still the object of this book is the analysis and thorough knowledge of the Chinese character rather than penmanship.

3. The Chinese language has no definite alphabet, but it has a number of strokes with which all the characters are written.

Footnote—Read these introductory notes 1-10, in lessons 1-4, at once.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 1.

1. Note that stroke #1 is illustrated by two characters, 一 and 二.

2. With the Chinese, ten 十 is a perfect number. When a thing is ten parts good it is perfectly good.

3. 一 is also written 丨 弌 壹

4. 二 is also written 川 弍 貳

5. 三 is also written 川 弎 叁

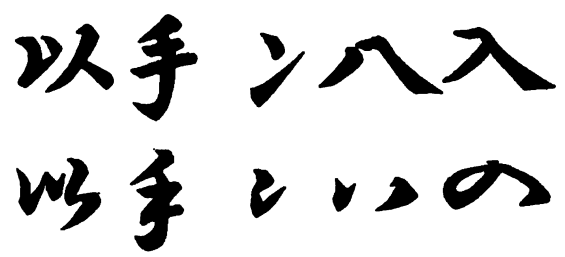
6. 十 is also written 〇 什 拾

7. 了 is a character constantly used both for euphony and to express past time. While 了 is a simple character, its proper use is very difficult. The student is advised to carefully study its uses in later lessons. The correct use of certain common characters distinguishes the good speaker. "Liao" is often pronounced "la" in the colloquial.

REVIEW THE PREFACE.

第二課

Writing name.		Radical. name.					
5 捺 nah	6			入 11	5 入	Rùh	To enter
2 5 橫捺 hēng nah	7		A combination of the first and sixth strokes.	八 12	5 八	Bah	Eight
5 踢 tih	8			冫 15	1 冫	Bing	Ice
5 1 直勾 djih gou	9	Gou	Radical No. 6	手 64	3 手	Shóu	Hand
3 1 反勾 fán gou	10			人 9	3 以	I	Used with other words to strengthen their meanings. In classical language, to use, to take.



INTRODUCTORY NOTES 4-6.

4. The present list of twenty strokes, contained in the first four lessons does not claim to be exhaustive but is enough for all practical purposes. Any other strokes that might appear in any character would be a combination of some of these, twenty strokes. Fourteen of the twenty are com-strokes.

5. Not all of the strokes have definite names, different Chinese teachers give them different names. The names given here have been simplified as far as possible, and the student is advised to use them. They are also numbered and those who wish can use the numbers too.

6. A simple character is chosen to illustrate each stroke. The order of writing these strokes is very important and should be learned from the Chinese teacher.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 2.

1. 以 is not used in the spoken language except in combination with other characters, and seems to emphasize and complete their meaning rather than add a distinct meaning of its own. It is much used in the classical language with the definitions given in this lesson.

2. 八 is also written 三 捌

3. Distinguish 人 入 八

4. 氵 is the radical form of this character but in general use it is written 冰.

5. 手 is often written 才 when used in combination to form other characters.

REVIEW LESSON 1.

第三課

Writing name.		Radical. name.					
2 1 斜勾 siē gou	亅 11			弋 56	5 弋	Íh	A dart
5 一 ih	乚 12	Ih	Radical No. 5.	己 49	3 己	Gí	Self
2 5 橫一 hēng ih	乛 13	Ih	Radical No. 5. A combination of first and twelfth strokes.	几 16	2 凡	Fān	All, every; general; ordinary.
5 折 djēh	𠃌 14			女 38	3 女	Nú	Woman
4 5 上折 shàng djēh	𠃍 15		A combination of the first and second strokes.	口 30	3 口	Kóu	Mouth

口女凡已弋

口女凡已弋

INTRODUCTORY, NOTES 7-8.

7. With these twenty strokes all Chinese characters can be written. Careful practise right in the beginning will save the student much time in learning the Chinese characters and in giving them the proper Chinese shape. Therefore it is highly important, not only to learn the names and numbers of these strokes, but also to learn to write them as the Chinese do.

8. The horizontal strokes have a slight upward tendency from left to right. Left-hand perpendicular strokes slope slightly toward the right from top to bottom. Right-hand perpendicular strokes slope slightly toward the left from top to bottom. For example, note how the teacher writes 口 and 王 in contrast with the same characters printed.

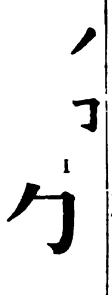
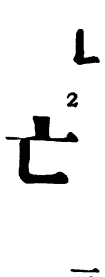
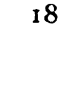
EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 3.

1. 凡 is not the common word for *all* in the spoken language. Several words for *all* will appear later.

2. The Chinese have no one general word for each gender, such as male and female, but use special words for special classes of living beings. 女人 is woman, but 女 is only used to express gender for persons.

REVIEW LESSON 2.

第四課

4 5 1 上折勾 shàng djēh gou	 16	A combination of the first and ninth strokes.	 20	 1	Bao	A parcel
4 5 下折 hsià djēh	 17	A combination of the second and first strokes.	 8	 2	Wāng	To perish, lost or dead. An exile.
3 5 兩折 liáng djēh	 18	A combination of the seventeenth and ninth strokes.	 7	 4	Yà	A character much used in names.
3 5 1 兩折勾 liáng djēh gou	 19	A combination of the seventeenth and ninth strokes.	 57	 1	Gung	A bow
1 5 1 三折勾 san djēh gou	 20	A combination of the fifteenth and sixteenth strokes.	 4	 3	Nái	But

乃 弓 亞 七 勹

乃 弓 亞 七 勹

INTRODUCTORY NOTES, 9-10.

9. The strokes are given to enable the student to learn thoroughly the structure of the character. The characters, however, in this book, are analyzed as far as possible into other complete characters rather than down to their strokes. About five-sixths of them can be analyzed into two complete characters. A few have to be separated into their strokes, hence an additional reason for learning the strokes in order to be able to spell any character.

10. The characters opposite the strokes are to illustrate how the strokes combine to form characters. These ought to be thoroughly learned with each lesson, because many of them will be introduced into sentences later without further definition. Some are radicals and for that reason ought to be learned. The few uncommon ones are chosen because of their simplicity.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 4.

1. 勹 is used only as a radical. 包, having the same tone and sound, is the common character for *a parcel.*

2. 亡 is not the common character for *lost* or *dead*, but is used with these meanings in certain connections.

3. 乃 is not the common word for *but* in the spoken language but is quite common in the written language.

REVIEW LESSON 3.

一[1] 二 三 四 五。兩[2] 三。三[3] 兩。三[4] 五。四[5] 五。一[6] 兩。四[7] 兩。主[8] 人。不[9] 好。好[10]

不好。好[11] 了。不[12] 好了。好[13] 人。女[14] 人。好[15] 女人。人[16] 口。好[17] 主人。主[18] 人不

好。待[19] 人。待[20] 人好。待[21] 人不好。主[22] 待人好。人[23] 待主不好。凡[24] 人。不[25] 凡

人。亡[26] 人。人[27] 亡了。好[28] 手。八[29] 十人口。好[30] 弓。好[31] 弓手。女[32] 主人。

第五課

女子	好[3]	Háo	Good; well; right.	39 女 38
彳寺[4]		szì	A Buddhist monastery	彳 60
一丨冂从	待[4]	Dài	To treat	13
一ノ卜	兩[3]	Liáng	Two. An ounce. A tael.	入 11
一	不[5]	Búh	Not	25 一 1
口儿	四[4]	Szì	Four	10 口 31
一丨冂一	五[3]	Wú	Five	一 7

五四不兩待好

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS, LESSON 5.

1. One, two, three, four, five. 2 Two or three. 3. Three or two. (A Chinese idiom for slightly emphasizing the maximum number). 4. Three or five (a small but indefinite number). 5. Four or five. 6. One ounce. 7 Four ounces. 8. A master. 9. Not good, or bad. 10. Is it good or not good? 11. It is good. 12. It is not good. 13. A good man. 14. A woman. 15. A good woman. 16. People. 17. A good master. 18. The master is bad. 19. To treat men. 20. To treat men well. 21. To treat men badly. 22. The Lord treats men well. 23. Men treat the Lord badly. 24. A common man. 25. Not an ordinary man. 26. A dead, or lost man. 27. The man is lost, or, dead. 28. A skilled hand. 29. Eighty people. 30. A good bow. 31. A skilful bowman. 32. A woman master.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 5.

1. The Chinese language has no special character for the articles, *a*, *an*, and *the*. 一, sometimes alone, and sometimes in connection with other characters, is used for the articles.

2. Two characters are used for the numeral, *two*, 二 and 兩. 二 standing alone is generally used as an abstract number, 兩, takes its place to express concrete numbers, 二 and not 兩 is always used in forming larger numbers, e.g. 12,222, etc.

3. The large way of writing the numerals is much used in letter writing, formal documents, postage stamps, etc. These larger characters for the numerals are given in the notes and it is strongly urged that they be learned. There is also a short-hand way of writing the numerals which is much used and ought to be learned.

4. 四 is also written 亖 and 肆

5. 五 is also written 𠄎 and 伍.

6. One of the usual ways of expressing a question is to repeat the main idea with a negative, as in Sentence 10. The affirmative answer is given in Sen. 11, and the negative, in Sen. 12.

Synthetic Characters.

1. 待[4], 時[2] shi, time; 特[5] teh, special; 詩[1] shi, poetry; 等[3] deng, to wait.

2. 不[5], 杯[1] bei, cup; 丕[1] pei, vast; 否[3] fou, not.

REVIEW 1-4.

一[1]二三四五。六[2]七八九十。十[3]一 十二 十三。十[4]九 二十 二十一。三[5]十四十 五十 九十。七[6]十一 七十五。第[7]一 第二 第八 第十 第十一 第二十二 第五十。五[8]九四十五。五[9]六三十。四[10]七二十八。二[11]八十六。四[12]八三十二。四[13]五二十。五[14]五二十五。六[15]六三十六。三[16]四十。五[17]六十。七[18]八十。可[19]以。不[20]可以。可[21]以不可以。是[22]。不[23]是。是[24]不是。可[25]是好了。可[26]是好女人。不[27]是好人。不[28]是凡人。是[29]第一好人。

第六課	8	六[5]	Lùh	Six
	八 12	一乚		
	一 1	七[5]	Tsih	Seven
		丁口	ding	An individual
	口 30	可[3]	Kó	May; can; might. Sign of Potential Mood.
	乙 5	丿乙		
	103	九[3]	Giú	Nine
	日 72	日疋		
	57	是[4]	Shì	To be; is; are.
	竹 118	丛弓丨丿		
		第[4]	Dì	Used to convert numerals into ordinals.

第是九可七六

第是九可七六

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS, LESSON 6.

1. One, two, three, four, five. 2. Six, seven, eight, nine, ten. 3. Eleven, twelve, thirteen. 4. Nineteen, twenty, twenty-one. 5. Thirty, forty, fifty, ninety. 6. Seventy-one, seventy-five. 7. The first, the second, the eighth, the tenth, the eleventh, the twenty-second, the fiftieth. 8. Five times nine are forty-five. 9 Five time six are thirty. 10. Four times seven are twenty-eight. 11. Twice eight are sixteen. 12. Four times eight are thirty-two. 13. Four times five are twenty. 14. Five times five are twenty-five. 15. Six times six are thirty-six. 16. Thirty or forty. 17. Fifty or sixty. 18. Seventy or eighty. 19. May. 20. May not. 21. May or may not? 22. Is. 23. Is not. 24. Is it or not? 25. Is it good? (Another way of asking a question). 26. Is she a good woman? 27. Is not a good man. 28. Is not an ordinary man. 29. Is (the first good) a first class man.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 6.

1. While 可 can be used without 以 of Lesson 2., it is generally used with it except in terse conversation.

2. 是 is the common verb, *to be*, and is used for all numbers and tenses. Number and tense are sometimes indicated by other words in the sentence.

3. The cardinal numbers are converted into ordinals by prefixing the character 第, e.g. 第一 the first, etc.

4. Note both the similarity and the difference between the Chinese and English methods of numeration, as illustrated in the sentences; (a) Chinese has no special names as eleven and twelve except in the case of 兩, liang; (b) the units are added to ten, not prefixed, as in the English, fourteen; (c) the number of tens is expressed in about the same way in both languages, e.g. forty is four tens, the Chinese say 四十, and even between ten and twenty, the fact that there is only one ten is sometimes indicated as 一十八 eighteen. This method is consistently followed, as 七十一, seventy-one.

5. The sign of multiplication is not expressed here by a character, because it is not generally used in the spoken language. The character used in books to express multiplication will be given later.

6. 六 is also written 亠陸

7. 七 is also written 亠柒

8. 九 is also written 文玖

9. Let the student note that, in the sentences given, some words necessary to make good sense in the English are frequently omitted in the Chinese, e.g. the verb, *to be*, conjunctions, and pronouns.

Synthetic Characters. 1. 可[3], 哥[1] go, older brother; 河[2] ho, river; 何[2] ho, what, how; 2. 是[4], 提[2] ti, to raise, to mention; 題[2] ti, text, theme.

REVIEW 5, 1-2.

來[1]。要[2]來。一[3]個人。兩[4]個。要[5]三個人來。要[6]來三個人。三[7]個人要來。三[8]十個。四[9]十二個。要[10]一百。一[11]百個。一[12]千。一[13]千個。一[14]百一十要[15]一百一十個。三[16]百二十一個是西人。主[17]人要五百零五個人。五[18]百零五。二[19]百零七。要[20]一千零零八個人。一[21]千零一十。五[22]千零二十。三[23]千二百零六。要[24]十六七個好人。三[25]四個女人。不[26]是三四個是三四十個。二[27]十六七個。二[28]三百個。一[29]百個人可以來。要[30]來一千個人。

第七課	白 106	一白	百[5]	Beh	A hundred
	十 24	丿十	千[1]	Tsien	A thousand
	西 146	西女	要[4]	Yào	To want, wish; will; must; to need.
	人 9	木人人	來[2]	Lāi	To come
	人 9	亻	固[4]	gù	Firm
	雨 173	雨令[4]	個[4]	Gò	A Classifier
			零[2]	lìng	Honorable
				Līng	Naught

零個來要千百

零個来要千百

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 7.

1. Come (Imperative or infinitive). 2. Will come, or must come. 3. One man. 4. Two. 5. Want three men to come. 6. Must come three men. 7. Three men will come. 8. Thirty. 9. Forty-two. 10. Want one hundred. 11. One hundred. 12. One thousand. 13. One Thousand. 14. One hundred and ten. 15. Want one hundred and ten. 16. Three hundred and twenty-one are Western men, or foreigners. 17. The master wants five hundred and five men. 18. Five hundred and five (505). 19. Two hundred and seven (207). 20. Want one thousand and eight men, (1008). 21. 1010. 22. 5020. 23. 3206. 24. Want sixteen or seventeen good men. 25. Three or four women. 26. It is not three or four, it is thirty or forty. 27. Twenty-six or seven. 28. Two or three hundred. 29. One hundred men may come. 30. Must come one thousand men.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 7.

1. In addition to other uses, 要 is much used to express simple futurity 要來 may mean, *want to come*, *wish to come*, *must come*, or *WILL come.* The exact meaning must be decided by its connection.

2. Concrete nouns, in the Chinese language, require certain words between themselves and the numerals and demonstratives to describe or classify the noun. These characters are designated by several different names, but they are called classifiers in these lessons. 個 is the most general of all the classifiers. It is used with nouns which have no special classifier, and may be used with almost any noun after it has been once introduced with its special classifier, but care should be taken not to use it too frequently; e.g. 一個人. 個 is also used with numerals without the noun to make them concrete, e.g. 一千 simply means the abstract number, *a thousand* while 一千個 means *a thousand of some particular persons or things.* Exceptions and other classifiers will be explained as they appear in later lessons.

3. In Chinese, nouns are not declined and verbs are not conjugated, but case, number, tense, and mood are shown, either by the addition of other words, or by the context, e.g. 來 may be the imperative, *come*, or the infinitive, *to come.*

4. 百 is also written 佰

5. 千 is also written 仟

Synthetic Characters.

1. 百[5], 陌[5], meh, an east and west road; 宿[5], suh, to pass the night; 怕[4], pa, to fear.

2. 千[1], 阡[1] tsien, a north and south road; 乖[1] gwai, crafty.

3. 要[3], 腰[1] yao, the waist.

REVIEW 6, 3-4.

這[1]個。那[2]個。那[3]個。甚[4]麼。這[5]個叫甚麼。那[6]個叫甚麼。要[7]甚麼人。要[8]這個人。要[9]那個人。那[10]一個。要[11]那一個。那[12]一個要。叫[13]那一個人來。叫[14]這一個人來。要[15]這一百個人來。這[16]兩個叫甚麼。那[17]兩個叫甚麼。這[18]些。那[19]些。這[20]些叫甚麼。那[21]些叫甚麼。一[22]些。這[23]一些。那[24]一些。這[25]些人。要[26]一百零六個。一[27]百八。一[28]千零六十。一[29]千七。那[30]些人要來麼。那[31]個人好不好 甚好。這[32]個人可是好人麼 是好人。亞[33]西亞。

第八課	149	言辶	這[4]	Djè	This
	辵辶 162	ㄱㄧㄥㄗ	那[4]	Nà	That. In the 3rd tone, what.
	邑阝 163	口斗	叫[4]	Giào	To call; to cause.
	68 口 30	甘匹[5]		pih	classifier of horses
	甘 99	麻幺	甚[2.4]	Shēn	What; any. 4th tone, very.
	52 麻 200	此二[3]	麼[1]	Mo	An interrogative particle.
	二 7		些[1]	Sie	A few. Used to pluralize 這 and 那.

這那叫甚麼

這那叫些麼

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 8.

1. This. 2. That. 3. Who? 4. What or any. 5. This is called what? 6. That is called what? 7. Want what man? 8. Want this man. 9. Want that man. 10. Which one? 11. Want which one? 12 Who is it that wants? 13. Call which man come? 14. Call this one man come. 15 Want this one hundred men to come. 16. These two are called what? 17. Those two called what? 18. These. 19. Those. 20. These are called what? 21. Those are called what? 22. A few. 23. These few. 24. Those few. 25. These men. 26. Want one hundred and six men. 27. One hundred and eighty. 28. One thousand and sixty. 29. One thousand and seven hundred. 30. Those men, will they come? 31. That man, is he good or not? Very good. 32. This man, is he a good man? He is a good man. 33. Asia.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 8.

1. 這 and 那 are the demonstrative pronouns, and when not used with a special classifier, are generally used with 個 for the singular and 些 for the plural. They may be used without 個 or 些 when followed by the verb, *to be.*

2. 那 is also used for the interrogative pronoun, *who, whom*; 那 一 個 for *which* or *which one.* It should be noted that 那, when used as an interrogative takes the *shang sheng*, third tone, instead of the *chu sheng*, fourth tone.

3. 甚麼 is used both for the interrogative, *what*, and for the indefinite, *any.*

4. The student armed with 這個叫甚麼 ought to be able to learn the names of many things around him, and is strongly urged to do so.

5. Note that, as in Sentences 27 and 29, tens and hundreds, preceded by hundreds and thousands need not be expressed in Chinese.

6. 可 may be used with 麼 in asking questions instead of repeating the main idea with the negative, e.g. 可是好麼, instead of 好不好 compare Lesson 5, note 6.

Synthetic characters.

1. 甚[2], 斟[1] djen, to deliberate; 堪[1] kan, adequate to.

REVIEW 7, 5-6.

第九課

我[3]	Ó	I, me.	
你[3]	Ní	Thou; you.	
他[1]	Ta	He; she; it.	
們[2]	Mēn	Plural of words denoting persons.	
的[5]	Dih Dì	Sign of possessive case. Used in relative clauses.	

我[1]的。你[2]的。他[3]的。我[4]們。你[5]們。他[6]們。我[7]們的。你[8]們的。他[9]們的。你[10]要這一個。他[11]要那一個。我[12]的二百個。你[13]的十九個。你[14]們三個。他[15]們兩個人要來。我[16]兩個你八個。他[17]要來麽。不[18]要來。八[19]個人口。這[20]兩個你要麽。這[21]兩個我要的。我[22]是亞西亞人。是[23]的。不[24]是的。不[25]是我的是你的。

的們他你我

的們他你我

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 9.

1. Mine. 2. Yours. 3. His, hers, or its. 4. We, or us. 5. You. 6. They 7. Our. 8. Yours (plural). 9. Theirs. 10. You want this one. 11. He, or she, wants that one. 12. My two hundred. 13. Your nineteen. 14. You three. 15. They two men will come. 16 Two for me and eight for you. 17. Does he want to come, or will he come? 18 He does not want to come, or he will not come. 19. Eight people. 20. These two, do you want? 21. These two I want. 22. I am an Asia man, Asiatic. 23. Yes. 24. No. 25. It is not mine, it is yours.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 9.

1. 的 is added to nouns and pronouns to form the possessive case. It is the equivalent of both the 's and the preposition, *of*, in English construction.

2. 的 is also used with adjectives to convert them into pronominal adjectives, taking the place of the noun understood, e.g. 我要三個白的 I want three white ones.

3. 們 is used with personal nouns and pronouns to form the plural. It is never used with impersonal nouns, but indefinite adjectives, the plural of the demonstratives, or the definite number is used instead as may be seen in the sentences.

4. 你 is also written 伱

5. Pronouns are used freely in these sentences to illustrate their meanings and uses, but they are not generally used in conversation where the meaning would be clear without them, especially in talking to equals or superiors. The student is cautioned against using the personal pronouns too frequently. The Chinese in conversation drop out a great many words, and speak in a very terse way that cannot be reproduced in the written language, except in direct discourse.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 我[3]、鵝[2]o, a goose; 餓, o, hungry.

2. 你[3], 您[2], ning, respectful term for 你.

REVIEW 7-8.

現在。[1] 在不在。[2] 一把。[3] 有沒有。[4] 有。[5] 有了。[6] 有的。[7] 沒有。[8] 沒有了。[9] 沒有的。[10] 這個是他的、你的沒有了。[11] 這個是的、那個不是的。[12] 那個不是我的、我的沒有了。[13] 他現在來沒有來、他沒有來、他來了。[14] 他有四個人沒有、他沒有四個、有三個。[15] 你要甚麼、我不要甚麼。[16] 他有五百個。[17] 三個是我的、一百零六個是你的、三百九十一個是他的。[18] 他的主人在不在、不在了。[19] 有的來了、有的沒有來。[20] 有的要有的不要。[21] 有些人在、有些人不在。[22] 有些可以要、有些可以不要。[23] 一個月有三十日。[24] 第一日。[25] 五月。[26] 五個月。[27] 你把我的一把白麻把他。[28]

第十課

王見 147 玉王 96	現[4]	Hsièn	Now; at present.	
一丿丨土 土土 32	在[4]	Dzài	At; here.	
丿刀又 18 29 水氵 85	沒[5]	Múh	Not	
一ノ月 月 74	有[3]	Yú	To have. There is Some.	
扌巴[1] 手扌 64	把[3]	Bá ba	To give; to take hold of. A Classifier; a handful. Open hand.	

把有沒在現

把号沒在现

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS, LESSON 10.

1. Now. 2. Dead, or alive; here, or not here. 3. One handful. 4. Have or not have? 5. Have. 6. Have. 7. Have 8. Not have. 9. Not have. 10. Not have. 11. This is his, yours not have, or is all gone. 12. This is, that is not. 13. That is not mine, mine are all used up. 14. Has he come now, or not come? He has not come. He has come. 15. Has he four men, or not? He has not four men, he has three men. 16. What do you want? I do not want any thing. 17. He has five hundred. 18. Three are mine; a hundred and six are yours; three hundred and ninety one are his. 19. Is his master dead, or alive? He is dead. 20. Some have come and some have not come. 21. Some want and some do not want. 22. Some men are here and some men are not here. 23. Some may be wanted and some may not be wanted. 24. One month has thirty days. 25. The first day. 26. The fifth month. 27. Five months. 28. You take my handful of white flax and give to him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 10.

1. 不 is the ordinary negative except with 有 where 沒 is used. 沒 is not used with 是 and 不 is not used with 有.

2. 是 and 不是, 有 and 沒有, often with the addition of 的 for the sake of euphony are used to express the English *yes*, and, *no*. See sentences.

3. 是不是, *is it* or *is it not*, 有沒有, *have* or *have not*, is one of the usual ways of asking questions. The answer is given by repeating the affirmative or negative form of the statement.

4. The general meaning of 有 is *have* but it is often used for *there is*, and *some*.

5. Some scholars claim that 有 without 沒 is never used for the common auxiliary verb, *have*, but it seems sometimes to be so used, e. g. 有三個人來 *three men have come*. Note that in this construction 有 requires a word between it and the principal verb, e.g. one must not say, 三個人有來. Even 沒有 is not always used for the negative of the auxiliary *have*.

6. 沒有 is often used in the sense of *used up*. *gone*, e.g. 你的沒有了 *yours is used up*, or *gone*, indicating that you once had some but have none now.

7. 在 meaning, *here*, is sometimes used for the verb, *to live*, in order to avoid using the unpleasant word, *death*.

8. 把 has three uses:—(a) It is the classifier of fans, knives, and most other things having handles. (b) It is used in the sense of *to take hold of*, with a view to moving the object. It is so used sometimes with abstract thought. (c) It has a colloquial usage in some places, meaning *to give*.

9. The months of the year do not require 第, to express their order. Sentence 26.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 有[3], 囿[4], yu, a park; 賄[4] hwei, to bribe.

REVIEW 9, 1-2.

一件。[1] 幾件。[2] 幾個。[3] 東西。[4] 幾十個。[5] 幾百個。[6] 幾千個。[7] 十幾個。[8] 拿來。[9] 拿去。[10] 這一件東西。[11] 那一件東西。[12] 你要幾件東西、我現在要五件。[13] 你去拿我的東西來。[14] 這一件東西拿去。[15] 那一件東西拿來。[16] 這個不是我的東西、那幾件是我的。[17] 這個東西叫甚麼。[18] 這幾十件東西叫甚麼。[19] 我的東西來沒有來、有十幾件來、有十幾件沒有來。[20] 他的東西來沒有來。[21] 是他的東西不是他的東西、不是他的、他的沒有了。[22] 把水拿來。[23] 那三件東西叫甚麼。[24] 有幾個人來、有幾百個人來了。[25]

第十一課

件[4] 亻牛 93 人亻 9	Gièn	A Classifier of things.	
去[4] 土厶 32 厶 28	Chù	To go	
	hōh	In accordance with.	
拿[2] 合手[5] 手扌 64	Nā	To take with the hand.	
東[1] 木曰 72 木木 75	Dung	East	
幾[3] 幺幺大戈 37 62 幺 52	Gí	Used with a Classifier, how many. Several; odd.	

幾東拿去件
幾东拿去件

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 11.

1. One (of some thing understood). 2. Several (of some thing understood). 3. Several. 4. Things (East and West). 5. Several tens. 6. Several hundred. 7. Several thousand. 8. Ten odd. 9. Bring! 10. Take away! 11. This one thing. 12. That one thing. 13. You want how many things? I now want five things. 14. You go and bring my things. 15. This one thing take away! 16. That one thing bring! 17. This is not my thing, those several are mine. 18. These things are called what? 19. These several tens of things are called what? 20. My things have they come or not come? Ten odd pieces have come, ten odd pieces have not come. 21. His things have they come or have they not come? 22. Is it his things or is it not his things? It is not his things, his are used up. 23. Take water and bring! 24. Those three things are called what? 25. How many men have come? Several hundred men have come.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 11.

1. 件 next to 個 is the most common classifier.

2. 東西 East and West, is the most common expression for things.

3. Note that the object of 拿來 or 拿去 always, either precedes the two or is placed between them, but never follows them. It would not be correct to say 拿來東西.

4. 拿 is also written, 挐, 拏.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 去[4], 却[5] chioh, but, yet; 法[5] fah, law, plan; 丢[1] diu, throw.

2. 東[1], 凍[4] dung, freeze; 棟[4] dung, roof-beams;

3. 幾[3], 機[1] gi, a machine; 譏[1] gi, to ridicule; 饑[1] gi, hunger, famine.

Note how the change of radical in these characters affects the meaning of the characters.

REVIEW 10, 3-4.

能[1]不能。能[2]手。罷[3]了。白[4]手。白[5]白的。來[6]罷。去[7]罷。請[8]先生。生[9]來。生[10]日。生[11]人。先[12]生能來不能來、不能來。他[13]可以來罷。你[14]能去罷、我不能去。請[15]你去把我的東西拿來。罷[16]了拿去罷。你[17]去請主人來。先[18]生要甚麼東西、現在不要甚麼。你[19]來了幾個月、來了八個月。人[20]的手是生來有的。這[21]個人是一把能手。你[22]是白手來的、沒有拿甚麼東西。他[23]不是白白的來麼。三[24]月十六是你的生日、你不要請些生人來。他[25]可是個好人罷。

第十二課

28	厶月ㄈㄈ			
21	肉 月 130	能[2]	Nēng	Able to; can.
		四 能[2]	nēng	can
	网 四 内 122	罷[4]	Bà	Sign of the imperative. Interrogative particle. To finish.
174	言 149	言青 請[3]	Tsíng	To invite; to request. Please
32	儿 10	丿土儿 先[1]	Sien	Before; first.
93	生 100	牛一 生[1]	Seng	To bring forth; to produce.

生先請罷能

生先請罷能

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 12.

1. Can or not can? 2. An able hand. 3. Enough, finished. 4. Empty hand. 5. Empty. 6. Come! 7. Go! 8. Please teacher! 9. To produce, to be by birth. 10. Birthday. 11. A stranger. 12. Can the teacher come or not come, teacher can you come or not come? Cannot come. 13. Can he come, may he come? 14. Can you, or are you able to go? I cannot go. 15. Please you go and take my things and bring them! 16. Enough, take away! 17. You go and ask the master to come! 18. The teacher wants what things? Now does not want anything. 19. You have come how many months? Came eight months ago. 20. Men's hands are by birth have, or men are born with hands. 21. This man is an able hand. 22. You are empty hand come, not have brought anything. 23. Is it not that he has empty come, or come in vain? 24. The sixteenth day of the third month is your birthday, you must not invite strangers to come! 25. Is he a good man?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 12.

1. 罷 is added to verbs to form the imperative mood, e. g. 去罷 *go*! 來罷 *come*!

2. In some places it is also used as a final interrogative particle instead of 麼 which is the more generally used interrogative, 他來罷 has he come?

3. 罷 is used with 了 to express the idea of *finished*, *enough*, *that will do*, e.g. 罷了拿去罷 *that will do, take it away*. Notice that the last 罷 in this sentence is used to form the imperative.

4. The student is cautioned against using 罷 too frequently.

5. 請 is used a great deal in conversation as an equivalent to the English, *please*, and is absolutely necessary when speaking to equals and superiors, e.g. 請先生來 *please*, *teacher*, *come*! It is not customary to use it in addressing servants. In some cases it is used as a sign of respect and need not be translated.

6. 先生 is the common designation for *a teacher*, and is also used as the equivalent of the English, *Mr.* It is not applied to servants and uneducated people.

7. Note that in sentences 22-23 *white* is used for *empty*, but it is not the regular word for empty.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 能[2], 熊[2] hsiung, a bear; 態[4] tai, behavior. 2. 罷[2], 擺[2] bai, to spread, to range. 3. 先[1], 洗[3] si, to wash. 4. 生[1], 牲[1] seng, domestic animals; 姓[4] sing, surname 性[4] sing, disposition; 星[1] sing, a star.

REVIEW 11, 5-6.

本[1]來本[2]要。本[3]是本[4]人。讀[5]書。寫[6]字。讀[7]書人。兩[8]本書。這[9]本書。這[10]三本是好書。那[11]兩本書不好那[12]五本書是我的。這[13]一本書是你的。要[14]讀這一本、不要讀那一本。你[15]要讀那一本書。我[16]不要讀甚麼書、我要寫字。他[17]不要寫字、他要讀書。你[18]不是要讀書、是要寫字。不[19]是他要去、是我要去。我[20]本來不要讀書、是你叫我讀的。他[21]本是個讀書人、我要請他來寫字。他[22]本來要去、不是你叫他去的。要[23]他本人來拿這本書。

第十三課

木 75	木一	本[3]	Bén	Native; origin. A Classifier of books.
	言	賣[4]	mai	To sell
言 149		讀[5]	Duh	To read; to study.
129	聿日			
日 73		書[1]	Shu	Book
134 20 86	宀白勹灬			
宀 40		寫[3]	Síe	To write
40	宀子			
子 子 39		字[4]	Dzì	A character

本讀書寫字
本读书写字

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 13.

1. Originally. 2. Originally wanted. 3. Originally is or was. 4. Himself. 5. To study. 6. To write. 7. A student or scholar. 8. Two books. 9. This book. 10. These three books are good books. 11. Those two books are bad. 12. Those five books are mine. 13. This one book is yours. 14. Want to study this one (book) not want to study that one, 15. You want to study which book? 16. I do not want to study any book. I want to write. 17. He does not want to write, he wants to study. 18. It is not that you want to study, it is that you want to write. 19. It is not that he wants to go, it is that I want to go. 20. I originally did not want to study, but it is that you caused me to study. 21. He originally is a scholar, I wish to ask him to come and write. 22. He originally wanted to go, it is not that you caused him to go. 23 Want him himself to come take this book.

EXLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 13.

1. 本 is the classifier for books and is the only one that should be used with 書. It joins with other characters to form many idiomatic phrases. See sentences.

2. A verb is often followed by a noun as its object when the noun need not be translated, being used to strengthen the meaning of the verb, as in sentences 17-18 with the verbs for *study* and *write.*

3. A verb followed by a noun as its object may become an adjective describing another noun and all three characters may be translated by one word as in sentence 7 讀書人 *study book man, a student.*

4. Sentence 14 illustrates the fact that the classifier can be used without its noun.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 本[3], 笨[4] ben, stupid; 鉢[5] boh, a large bowl, 2. 讀[5], 讀[5] duh, to slander. 3. 書[1], 晝[4] djou, daytime. 4. 寫[3], 瀉[4] sie, to purge.

REVIEW 12, 7-8.

第十四課

口 31	30 口	回 2	Hwēi — To return to, or from. A time.
	人一	由 2 日	yū — From
曰 73		會 4	Hwèi — To assemble; to be able. An assembly or Society.
頁 181	151 豆頁	頭 2	Toū — The head; the end.
	廿	右 4	yù — Right hand.
艸 廿 140		若 5	Roh — If
	尚 4	田	shàng — Yet
田 102		當 1, 4	Dang — Ought; should. Then, at that time. Correct. In 4th tone, to pawn.

一[1]回。回[2]頭。回[3]去。回[4]來頭[5]一回頭[6]一個。木[7]頭若是[8]一[9]當。當[10]日當[11]手。回[12]來了。你[13]回頭來。他[14]回頭去。他[15]若是不來、你要來。若[16]是你不來、他要來。你[17]會讀書罷、我會讀。你[18]會寫字罷、我不會。他[19]不會讀書、能去拿東西 你[20]的書讀會沒有、沒有讀會。你[21]的頭好沒有好、好了。我[22]是頭一個、你是第二個。他[23]的書不一當、你不要拿來讀土[24]能生木。他[25]拿木頭來沒有、拿來了、叫[26]他去把水拿來把我 我[27]是頭一回回去的。他[28]把我的東西當去了十幾件。你[29]當去我不當去。當[30]日是我當手、現在我不當手了。

回會頭若當
回会头若当

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 14.

1. Once or one time. 2. Return. 3. Go back. 4. Come back. 5. The first time. 6. The first one. 7. Wood. 8. If. 9. Just right. 10. The day in question or on that day. 11. Control. 12. Has come back. 13. When you come back 14. When he goes back. 15. If he does not come, you must come. 16. If you do not come, he must come. 17. Can you study? I can study. 18. Can you write? I cannot. 19. He cannot study, he can go bring things. 20. Have you learned your lesson, or not? (The free translation the only possible in this case) I have not learned it. 21. Is your head well or not? Well. 22. I am the first, and you are the second. 23. His books are not just right, you do not want to bring them and study. 24. The ground can produce wood or trees. 25. Has he brought wood or not? Has brought. 26. Cause him go, take water, bring, give me. 27. I am the first time go back. 28. He took my things and pawned ten odd pieces. 29. You ought to go, I ought not to go. 30. On that day I was controlling, now I am not controlling.

EXLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 14.

1. 回 is an auxiliary verb generally used with 來 and 去 e.g. 回來 *come, back*, 回去 *go back.*

2. 會 is a much used word. As a noun it means *an assembly, society*, or *church.* As a verb it means *to assemble*, also *to be able, can*, in sense of acquired ability, 他會讀書, *he can read, has learned to read.* 能 means *to be able, can* in the sense of ability, 他能去, *he can go.*

3. 頭一, *the first*, is a stronger and more particular expression than 第一, *the first.*

4. 頭 is used with 回, with or without 來, as 回頭 *return*, or 回頭來 *return*, where 頭 need not be translated.

5. 若 is the common equivalent for, *if*, and is used with or without 是 and it is not always necessary to translate 是.

6. The Chinese often leave out 若 where the English requires *if* but the omission makes the condition less definite and certain.

7. 回 is also written 囘 囬

8. 會 is also written 会

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 回[2] 徊[2] hwei, irresolute; 洄[2] hwei, an eddy. 2. 會[4], 繪[4] hwei, draw, sketch; 劊[4] gwei, an executioner. 3 若[5], 惹[3] re, to provoke; 匿[5] nih, to hide, to conceal; 當[1], 擋[3] dang, to resist.

REVIEW 13, 9-10.

上頭[1] 下頭[2] 裏頭[3] 外頭[4] 裏子[5] 外衣[6] 外人[7] 書上[8] 上去[9] 下來[10] 在上頭[11] 在下頭[12] 在裏頭[13] 在外頭[14] 在這裏[15] 在那裏[16] 這一頭[17] 那一頭[18] 這個人在裏頭[19] 那個人在外頭[20] 我的書在上頭[21] 他的書在下頭[22] 甚麼人在裏頭、沒人有在裏頭[23] 要那一個人來[24] 那個人能去不能去[25] 請你上去叫他下來[26] 上上下下有二十個人、有六個下人[27] 若是先生在上頭、請他下來[28] 一個人有兩隻手一個口[29] 你要幾根木頭、要十八根[30] 他的一件外衣是白裏子的[31] 有個外人來要讀我們書上的字。

第十五課

25 一 1	卜一	上[4]	Shàng	Up; above; top. 3rd tone, to ascend.
25 一 1	一卜	下[4]	Hsià	Down;below; bottom. To descend.
166 衣 衤 145	衣里	裏[3]	Lí	Inside
25 夕 36	夕卜	外[4]	Wài	Outside
29 隹 172	隹又	隻[1]	Dji	Single. A Classifier.
138 木 木 75	木艮	根[1]	Gen	Root. A Classifier.

根隻外裏下上

根隻外裏二不

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 15.

1. Above. 2. Below. 3. Within. 4. Without. 5. Lining. 6. Outside garments. 7. Outside man. 8. Upon or in the book. 9. Up go, go up! 10. Come down. 11. At above or above. 12. At below or below. 13. Within. 14. Without. 15. Here, there. 16. This one head, or end. 17. That end. 18. This man is inside. 19. That man is outside. 20. My book is above. 21. His book is below. 22. What man is within? There is no man within. 23. Want which man to come? 24. That man, can he go or not go? 25. Please you go and call him come down! 26. Up, up, down, down, altogether, there are twenty men, six are servants. 27. If the teacher is upstairs, ask him to come down! 28. A man has two hands and one mouth. 29. How many sticks of wood do you want? Want eighteen sticks. 30. His outside garment has a white lining. 31. There is one outside man, or foreigner, who wants to study the characters in our books.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 15.

1. 在 which is about the equivalent of, *in*, *on*, *at*, is often used with other words to form adverbial phrases of place, sentences 11-15.

2. The object of 在 is always placed between it and the following preposition, or as some might contend adverb of place, e.g. 在書上 *on the book*. (This phrase is used, not only for the outside surface of the book, but also for the inside of the book).

3. 根 is the classifier for poles, sticks, masts, lampwicks, hairs of the head, etc.

4. 隻 is the classifier for oxen, cows, sheep, fowls, ducks, geese, tigers, ships, eyes, boots, shoes, stockings, boxes, hands, feet, arms, etc.

5. Note that 頭 is often used in the sentences where it need not be translated.

6. 裏 is also written 裡

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 上[4], 卡[3] chia, to stick, as in the throat. 2. 隻[5], 雙[1] shwang, a couple.

REVIEW 14, 11-12.

自己。[1] 我自己。[2] 你自己。[3] 他自己。[4] 自己的。[5] 我自己的。[6] 你自己的。[7] 他自己的。[8]
我們自己。[9] 你們自己。[10] 他們自己。[11] 我們自己的。[12] 你們自己的。[13] 他們自己的。[14]
自來。[15] 衣裳、[16] 自然。[17] 請教。[18] 教會。[19] 入教。[20] 教訓。[21] 我要你自己去、不要他去。
這裏沒有自來火、[22] 也沒有自來水。[23] 你把我的幾件衣裳拿來。[24] 先生自然要先教
他、不要先教我。[25] 請教先生、這是個甚麼字。[26] 把我的一本書拿來把先生、請他
教你。[27] 請教先生、現在有幾個人來入教會。[28] 你自然要來讀書、—是的、我要來。
[29] 請先生自己來教訓我。

第十六課

	ノ目			Self.
自 132	自 [4]	Dzì	Naturally.
	尚衣 [4]	shàng	Yet
衣 衤 145	裳 [1]	Shang	Clothes; garments.
99	勻犬灬 [2]	yūn	To equalize
火 灬 86	然 [2]	Rān	Thus; so.
	孝攵 [4]	hsiào	To reverence
攴 攵 66	教 [1, 4]	Giao	To instruct. A religion.
47	言川		
言 149	訓 [4]	Hsùn	Instruction.

自裳然教訓

自裳然教訓

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 16.

1. Self. 2. Myself. 3. Yourself. 4. Himself, herself, itself. 5. One's own. 6. My own. 7. Your own. 8. His, her, its own. 9. Ourselves. 10. Yourselves. 11. Themselves. 12. Our own. 13. Your own. 14. Their own. 15. Self come, as of water-works water. 16. Clothes. Naturally. 17. Please instruct (polite way of asking a question.) 18. Church. 19. To enter the church. 20. To teach, or instruction. 21. I want you yourself to go, do not want him to go. 22. There are no matches here, also there is no water-works water. 23. You take my several garments and bring them. 24. The teacher will naturally first teach him, will not first teach me. 25. Please teacher this is what character? 26. Take my book and bring it and give it to the teacher and ask him to teach you. 27. Please teacher now there are how many men come and enter the church? 28. You naturally will come and study. Yes, I will come. 29. Please teacher come yourself and teach me, or ask the teacher to come himself and teach me.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 16.

1. Note both the reflexive and intensive uses of 自己 in these sentences.

2. 教 when used alone corresponds more to the word, *teach*, and when used with 訓 means more, *to give instruction*, but just as these words are interchanged in English, so they are in Chinese.

3. 教 is used with 請 in polite language where it need not be translated, sentence 25.

4. In the phrase 衣裳, 衣 originally meant the upper garments and 裳 the lower garments, thus forming the complete expression for clothes.

5. 然 used alone is quite common in the classical language, but it is used in the spoken language in combination with other characters.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 自[4], 臭[4] chou, stink; 息[5] sih, breath, to rest.

2. 然[2], 燃[2] ran, to light, to burn; 撚[3] nien, to twist.

REVIEW 15, 13-14.

上課。[1] 曉得。[2] 認得。[3] 認識。[4] 不得。[5] 得了。[6] 沒得。[7] 認字。[8] 識字。[9] 這一課是第十七課了。[10] 你要去上課麼。[11] 我要你先生來教我認字。[12] 若是要認得字、[13] 沒得先生不能讀。[14] 你曉得我的東西麼、—不曉得、他曉得、[15] 叫他去拿來把我。[16] 甚麼人認得他、沒有人認得他。[17] 我認不得他。[18] 先生你認得我麼。[19] 我認不得你先生。[20] 我不識字、要他來教我。[21] 他識得三千五百零七個字。[22] 得了好先生、不得不讀書。[23] 請我們的先生來上課、教我們讀書。

	言[3] 果	gwó	Fruit
言 149	課[4]	Kò	Task; lesson.
	日[2] 堯	yāo	Lofty
日 72	曉[3]	Hsiáo	To know facts
	彳[4] 旦 寸	dàn	Dawn
彳 60	得[5]	Deh	To obtain. Able to.
	言[3] 忍	rén	To endure
言 149	認[4]	Rèn	To recognize or know persons and Chinese characters.
	言 音 戈		
言 149	識[5]	Shih	To be acquainted with; to know characters.

第十七課

識認得曉課

識認得晓课

ENGLISH TRANSLATION LESSON, 17.

1. Go to a recitation, as of a teacher. 2. Know, know facts. 3. Know, know persons and Chinese characters. 4. Know, acquainted with. 5. Must not. 6. It is secured. 7. Not have, or not obtain. 8. Know characters, recognize characters. 9. Know characters well. 10. This lesson is the seventeenth lesson. 11. Will you go to your recitation? 12. I want you, teacher, to come and teach me to recognize characters. 13. If want to know characters, not obtain a teacher, cannot study. 14. Do you know my things? I do not know, he knows. 15. Cause him to go and bring them, and give to me! 16. Who knows him? No one is acquainted with him. 17. I do not know him. 18. Teacher, do you know me? 19. I do not know you, teacher. 20. I do not know characters I want him to come and teach me. 21. He knows 3507 characters 22. Having secured a good teacher, I cannot but study. 23. Ask our teacher to come to the recitation to teach us to study.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 17.

1. The Chinese have a number of ways of expressing the idea of knowing. 曉得, *to know facts in general*; 認得 *to know* in the sense of recognizing persons and characters; 認識, *to know* in the sense of being acquainted with persons, or knowing Chinese characters; 識 is used alone or with 得 in the sense of knowing characters.

2. 得 is a much used character. It is often used in combination with other characters where it is sometimes difficult to translate, and may not always be necessary to do so, but it always adds at least a shade of its fundamental meaning, *to obtain*. It is found in many peculiar and interesting idioms.

It is used, (a) alone as a principal verb, sentence 22; (b) as an auxiliary verb, sentence 13, (c) Sometimes with 不 to express something that ought not to be done, or must not be done, sentence 22.

3. The auxiliary verb generally follows the principal verb, and when used in the negative with 不 the 不 sometimes comes in between the principal and auxiliary verbs, sentence 19.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 課[4], 窠[1] ko, a nest; 夥[3] ho, an assistant. 2. 曉[3], 澆[1] giao, to sprinkle; 燒[1] shao, to burn; 繞[4] rao, to wind round.

REVIEW 15-16.

[1]多少。[2]多多。[3]少少。[4]多大。[5]自大。[6]一半。[7]大半。[8]小半。[9]不大好。[10]少不得。[11]少有。[12]少不了。[13]男人。[14]好好的。[15]你得了一半東西。[16]大人沒有多少、小人多。[17]我們的東西不多。[18]他們的東西不少。[19]大人來麼、沒有來。[20]若是大人在上頭、請他下來。[21]有好多的人來了。[22]那個人好不好、—他不大好。[23]這個東西好不好、不好。[24]有多少人來、—有二十個男人、三十個女人。[25]一百多。[26]一大半把他。[27]一小半把我。[28]這個人不自大、教會裏少不得他。[29]多多少少人、沒有一個人不曉得他好。[30]這不是少有麼。[31]這本書、你要好好的讀。[32]好了、你會寫字了。[33]不好了、那個人的手沒有了。

第十八課

夕 36	夕夕	多 1	Do	Many; Much.
小 42	小ノ	少 3	Sháo	Few; a little. Short of.
大 37	一人 9	大 4	Dà	Great; large. High in rank. Very.
十 24	八一十 12	半 4	Bán	Half.
田 102	田力 19	男 2	Nān	Masculine gender for persons only.

男半大少多

男半大少多

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 18.

1. How many? 2. Very many. 3. Very few. 4. How great? 5. Proud, conceited. 6. One half. 7. The larger half or part. 8. The smaller half or part. 9. Not very good. 10. Not able to do or be without. 11. Rare. 12. Indispensable. 13. Man, as opposed to woman. 14. Carefully, thoroughly. 15. You have secured one half of the things. 16. There are not many great men, small men are numerous. 17. Our things are not much. 18. His things are not a few, many. 19. Has the official come? He has not come. 20. If the official is upstairs, request, or invite, him to come downstairs! 21. A great many men have come. 22. Is that man good or not good? He is not very good. 23. Is this thing good or not good? Not good. 24. How many men have come? Twenty men and thirty women have (come). 25. A hundred odd. 26. The larger half or part give to him. 27. The smaller half or part give to me. 28. This man is not proud, the church cannot do without him. 29. Of the many and of the few not have one man who does not know him to be good. 30. Is not this rare? 31. This book you must carefully study. 32. Well! you can write characters. 33. Bad! that man's hand is gone.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 18.

1. Sentences 22-23 illustrate the question and answer of an alternate interrogative. 他來不來 *has he come* or *has he not come?* Affirmative answer 來了 *has come*; negative answer 不來 *not come*. Note that the answer is the repetition of the thing asked, with or without the negative.

2. Attention is especially called to the idiomatic uses of 多 少 and 大 as illustrated in the sentences.

3. The Chinese have no general word to express gender. 男 and 女 express *male* and *female* for persons only.

4. The Chinese language has a number of ways of expressing comparison. 沒有 is commonly used to express comparison in an inferior degree e.g 這個沒有那個好 *this is not as good as that.* An adjective followed by 些 expresses comparison in a superior degree, e.g. 好些 *better.*

5. Characters are often doubled to emphasize their meaning, sentences 2, 14.

6. *A few* is sometimes expressed by *much* with the negative, and *much* by *few* with the negative, sentences 17-18.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 多[1], 移[2] i, remove; 侈[2] chi, extravagant. 2. 少[1], 吵[1] chao, noisy; 炒[3] chao, fry, 妙[4] miao, admirable; 沙[1] sha, sand; 省[3] seng, a province, economize 3. 大[4], 太[4] tai, too, very. 3. 半[4], 伴[4] ban, comparison; 判[4] pan, to judge.

REVIEW 17, 1-10.

[1]因爲。[2]爲麼甚。[3]爲人。[4]爲己。[5]怎樣。[6]怎麼樣 [7]怎能 [8]樣子。[9]兩樣。[10]不一樣。[11]幾樣。[12]用心。[13]用不得。[14]用不了。[15]用人。[16]他爲甚麼不來、我不曉得。[17]爲人要爲人、不要爲己。[18]請先生教我怎樣寫字、因爲我不曉得。[19]他不曉得怎麼樣讀書。[20]這個樣子不大好。[21]這裏有兩樣人、有男有女。[22]男人女人、大大的兩樣。[23]這幾根木頭不一樣、有大有小。[24]我的書有幾樣。[25]你要用我的東西、因爲你的東西沒有了。[26]讀書若沒有先生教、是沒有用的。[27]要用心讀書。[28]那件東西不多、怎能用不了。[29]這個東西是木頭做的用不得。[30]他是個好用人、爲甚麼不用他。[31]這個人是你叫來的、不是我叫來的。

第十九課

37 口 31	口大	[1]因	Yin	Because.
86 爪 爪 87	爪ノ弓爪	[2]爲	Wēi	To be; to do. 4th tone, why; for.
	[4]乍心		djà	Sudden
心 小小 61		[3]怎	Dzén	How.
123	木羊[3]永		yúng	Everlasting
木 75		[4]樣	Yàng	A kind; a manner; a pattern.
13 用 101	刀二丨	[4]用	Yùng	To use; to employ. Useful.

用樣怎為因
用樣怎為因

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 19.

1. Because. 2. Why? 3. To be or act as a man. 4. To act or look out for self. 5. How? 6. How? 7. How can? 8. Kind or pattern. 9. Different. 10. Different, not of one kind. 11. Several kinds. 12. Diligent. 13. Must not be used. 14. More than can be used. 15. A servant. 16. Why does he not come? I do not know. 17. Being a man one must act or live for men and not for self. 18. Please teacher teach me how to write, because I do not know! 19. He does not know how to study. 20. This kind is not very good. 21. There are two kinds of men here, men and women. 22. Men and women are very greatly different. 23. These several sticks of wood are different, some large and some small. 24. My books are of several kinds. 25. You wish to use my things, because your things are used up. 26. Studying, if not have a teacher to teach, is no use. 27. Must be diligent to study. 28. Those things are not many, how can it be that they are more than can be used up. 29. This thing is made of wood and cannot, or must not, be used. 30. He is a good servant, why not use him? 31. This man is the one whom you called, I did not call him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 19.

1. 的 added to adjectives turns them into nouns of quality, e.g. 好 *good;* 好的 *the good.*

2. 的 added to nouns of material turns them into descriptives, e.g. 木頭 *wood;* 木頭的 *wooden.*

3. 的 added to a verb gives it the force of a verbal adjective and converts the clause in which the verb stands into a relative clause, 他是你叫來的 *he is the one whom you called.* For other uses of 的 see lessons 20, 22.

4. 因 is not used by itself in the spoken language, but with 爲 forms the common expression 因爲 *because.*

5. While 怎 means *how*, the common expression for how is 怎樣 or 怎麼樣 sentences 18-19.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 因[1], 恩[1] en, grace; 烟[1] yen, smoke, tobacco. 2. 爲[4], 僞[4] wei, false.

REVIEW 18, 6-10.

[1]說話。[2]本事。[3]事情。[4]做事情。[5]大事。[6]小事。[7]好事。[8]沒得說。[9]說不得。[10]說來說去。[11]好說好說。[12]說得做不得。[13]做不來 [14]若是要話說得好、先要多讀書 [15]請你做這件事情、他做那件事情、因爲這件事情多、那件事情少。[16]請先生來教我們說話。[17]叫他去做事情。[18]那件事情不好做 [19]請教先生、這件事、怎樣做。[20]他爲人好的了不得。[21]這件事情我做得來、那件事情我做不來。[22]那個話說不得。[23]人做大事小事、先要一下手做得好、人人多沒得話說了。[24]他把這話說來說去的、做甚麼。[25]請你做做好事、叫他外頭去罷。[26]你先生寫字是第一好—好說好說、我寫的不大好。[27]你不要叫他做事、他說得做不得。[28]那個人的本事、大的了不得。

	言兌[4]		dùi	To barter
言 149	說[5]		Shwoh	To speak; to say.
言 149	言舌	話[4]	Hwà	Words; sayings.
	亻故[4]		gù	A reason
人 亻 9		做[4]	Dzò	To make; to be; to act; to do.
30 58	一口ヨ丿			
丿 6		事[4]	Sì	An affair; business.
174	忄青			
心 忄 小 61		情[2]	Tsīng	The affections. Facts

第二十課

情事做話說 情事做话说

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 20.

1. Speak words. 2. Ability, talent. 3. Business. 4. To do business. 5. A great matter. 6. A small matter. 7. Good deeds. 8. Not have said. 9. Must not be said. 10. Talking this way and that way. 11. Well said, well said. 12. Able to be said, but not able to be done. 13. Not able to do. 14. If you wish to speak well, you must first study much. 15. Please you do this business and he do that business, because this business is much and that business is a little. 16. Please teacher come and teach us to speak! 17. Cause him to go and do business or work! 18. That business not well to be done. 19. Please teacher how is this thing to be done! 20. He as a man is exceedingly good! 21. This business I can do, that business I cannot do. 22. That word must not be spoken. 23. Men in general doing great matters and small matters first must from the beginning do well, then many men will not have anything to say, will not find fault. 24. Taking this word and speaking this way and that way what is he doing? 25. Please you do a good deed and cause him to go out. 26. You, teacher, writing characters are the very best. Well said, well said (you are too polite) I do not write very well. 27. You do not want to cause him to work, he can talk, but cannot work. 28. That man's ability is exceedingly great.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 20.

1. In sentence 20 **爲** has the meaning of *being, as*, "*he being a man or as a man.*"

2. The combination **了不得** is a very strong modifying phrase, emphasizing the word to which it is attached, e.g. **好的了不得** *exceedingly good*; **不好的了不得** *exceedingly bad.* The phrase is adverbial and modifies both adjectives and adverbs. **的** seems to be used for the sake of euphony and need not be translated.

3. Notice the idiomatic expressions in sentence 21, **做得來 做不來**. This combination of two verbs with **得** or **不** between them is a common equivalent for the Potential Mood of the English language. **得** between the main verb and the auxiliary verb expresses the possibility of the action; **不** in the same position expresses the impossibility of the action.

4. In sentence 22 the expression, **說不得** is a common Chinese idiom in which **不得** expresses another phase of the Potential Mood, i.e. that the action of the preceding verb *ought* not to be done.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. **說**[5], **稅**[4] shui, revenue, **悅**[5] yueh, pleased; **脫**[5] toh, to take off clothes. 2. **情**[2] **清**[1] tsing, clear, pure; **晴**[2] tsing, clear weather; **睛**[1] ging, eye-pupils; **猜**[1] tsai, to guess.

REVIEW 11-19.

耶[1]穌。道理[2]要緊[3]不要緊。[4]理會[5]理書。[6]有理。[7]說道。[8]耶穌的道理。有人[10]說耶穌的道理不好。[9]他們[11]爲甚麼這樣說、因爲不曉得耶穌道理是好的。[12]那個人曉得耶穌麼、不曉得、因爲沒有人教訓他。[13]請先生把耶穌的好道理教訓他。[14]請你把我的書拿來。[15]做先生、自然少不得道理書。[16]他有理沒有理、沒有理、你不要理會他。[17]這件事要緊、那件事不要緊。[18]先生說道你要要緊理書。[19]這兩件好衣裳、你要用手拿緊了、不要少了一件。

第二十一課

耳 163 阝

耳 128

1 耶 Ye First character in Jesus' name

195 魚 禾

禾 115

1 穌 Su Second character in Jesus' name

185 首 辶

辶 162

4 道 Dào A doctrine. In classical language, to speak, to tell.

王 166 里

玉 王 96

3 理 Lí Reason; principle

132 臣 又 糸 29

糸 120

3 緊 Gín Important; tight

緊理道穌耶
緊理道穌耶

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 21.

1. Jesus. 2. Doctrine. 3. Important. 4. Not important. 5. Notice, attend to. 6. Go over what one has learned, review. 7. Have reason. 8. Said as follows. 9. Jesus' doctrine. 10. Some men say that Jesus' doctrine is bad. 11. Why do they thus speak? It is because they do not know that Jesus' doctrine is good. 12. Does that man know Jesus? He does not know him, because no one has taught him. 13. Please teacher take Jesus' good doctrine and teach him! 14. Please you take my book and bring it. 15. To act as a teacher one cannot do without the doctrine books. 16. Has he reason or not? He has not reason, you do not want to notice him. 17. This matter is important, that matter is not important. 18. The teacher says you must important review, or that it is important for you to review. 19. These two good garments you must use your hands and hold tight, and not lose one garment.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 21.

1. The two characters translated, Jesus, are used simply for their sound and not for their meaning.

2. Notice the instrumental use of 把 in sentence 13, where it is used with an abstract idea rather than with a concrete object, as in sentence 14.

3. In sentence 15, 不得 again has the potential force mentioned in the preceding lesson. It means *cannot* in the sense of *ought not to be without.*

4. In Sentence 5, while neither 理 nor 會 means, *to notice*, the combination of the two does mean, *to notice*, and the same thing is true in Sentence 6 where 理書 means, *to review.*

5. Here let the student be reminded that combinations often have meanings quite different from the definitions of the individual characters, though no doubt careful study would discover at least shades of their fundamental meanings.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 耶[1] 爺[2] ye, grandfather.
2. 穌[1] 蘇[1] su, Soochow.
3. 道[4] 導[3] tao, to lead.

REVIEW 20 1-2.

[1]也罷了。[2]也是一樣 [3]過多。[4]過少。[5]過日子。[6]過不去 [7]不過意。[8]不過是。[9]大過小過。[10]不好過 [11]講道理。[12]講道理的。[13]講理 [14]講書 [15]意思。[16]好心思。[17]得意 [18]你這本書也罷了。[19]我的書也是一樣的 [20]他做的過多、你做的過少。[21]那個女人好心思、會過日子。[22]他因爲教我的書不好過了、我心上不過意。[23]那件事情過去了。[24]這件事情上、我過不去。[25]這不過是個小事情 [26]你們兩個人有過、他是大過、你是小過。[27]那個講道理的人、他的意思你曉得麼、不曉得。[28]那個小人怎樣不講理。[29]先生講書講得是有理。[30]那個人得意的了不得。[31]耶穌道理的書、你讀過沒有、讀過了。[32]那個事情、我不好意思做。

第二十二課	丨 也 5		mieh	To squint
	乚 5	也 3	Yé	Also, even.
	咼 辶 1		gwa	A wry mouth
	辵 辶 162	過 4	Gwò	To pass; to cross over. Fault.
	言 冓 4		gou	An inner chamber
	言 149	講 3	Giáng	To preach; to explain.
	180 音心			
	心 忄 61	意 4	Ì	An idea; an opinion; a thought.
	102 田心			
	心 忄 61	思 1	Szi	To think; to consider

思意講過也

思意講過也

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 22.

1. Enough, all right. 2. Also the same. 3. Too much. 4. Too little. 5. Make a living. 6. Not to be passed. 7. Not to like, uncomfortable. 8. Only is, it is merely. 9. Great faults and small faults. 10. Not well. 11. Preach. 12. A preacher. 13. Talk reason. 14. Explain books. 15. Meaning. 16. Good ideas or designs. 17. Gratified. 18. Your this book is all right. 19. My book is also the same. 20. He has done too much, you have done too little. 21. That woman has good ideas and can make a living. 22. He because of teaching me is not well, I in my heart am uncomfortable, or I feel bad about it. 23. That matter has passed, finished. 24. This matter I cannot pass over. 25. This is merely a small matter. 26. You two men have faults, he has great faults and you have small faults. 27. That preacher his meaning do you know? I do not know. 28. That small man how is it that he does not talk reason? 29. The teacher in explaining the book talks in accordance with reason (literal translation impossible). 30. That man is exceedingly gratified. 31. Jesus doctrine books have you studied or not? I have studied. 32. That matter I am ashamed to do.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 22.

1. 過 and 了 are both about the equivalent of the perfect tenses of the English language. 過 added to 了 strengthens the statement, and makes the completion of the action more definite in time, e.g. 他去了 *he went*; 他去過了 *he has gone*; 沒有去過 *has* or *have not gone*. The pluperfect and future perfect tenses, while using these characters to express the idea of completion of the action, require other characters to give the different time elements.

2. Several idiomatic phrases are formed with 過 sentences 3-10 and are illustrated in the longer sentences.

3. 的 is added to a verb and its object to express the agent, e.g. 講道理 *to preach;* 講道理的 *a preacher*. This is a common and serviceable usage. See lessons 9, 19, 20.

4. 過 is also written 过 過.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 也[3], 他[1] ta, third personal pronoun; 地[4] di, earth, place; 池[2] chi, pond.

2. 意[4], 億[4] i, hundred thousand; 憶[4] i, to reflect on, to recall.

3. 思[1], 腮[1] sai, the cheek.

REVIEW 21, 3-4.

商[1]量。商[2]人。量[3]量。明[4]白。萬[5]不能。千[6]萬不要。懂[7]不懂。懂[8]人情。懂[9]情理。不[10]懂人事。現[11]在請你們兩個人商量、怎樣做這件事情、因爲我們不曉得怎麼樣做。先[12]生講話我不懂、意思也不明白。你[13]量量這個東西有多大。我[14]要做一個先生、他要做一個商人。商[15]人要懂人情。這[16]件事、你萬不能做、因爲你不明白裏頭的意思。這[17]本書他不會讀、因爲沒有人教過他。那[18]個人不懂人事、也不懂情理、你千萬不要叫他來。

第二十三課

	六冏 5	luh	Six	
		giúng	Light	
口 30	商 1	Shang	To discuss. A merchant; commerce	
	旦里 4	dàn	Sunrise	
里 166	量 2	Liāng	To measure; to deliberate.	
日月 74				
月 72	明 2	Ming	Bright; clear; intelligent. To understand.	
	艹禺	yǔ	A monkey	
艸艹 140	萬 4	Wàn	Ten thousand	
	忄3童	dúng	To lead	
心忄 61	懂 3	Dúng	To understand, to comprehend.	

懂萬明量商
怪差明量商

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 23.

1. To consult together. 2. A merchant. 3. To measure. 4. To understand, as of meaning. 5. Certainly cannot. 6. Thousand times ten thousand not want. 7. Understand or not understand, as of one's words. 8. To understand human nature. 9. To take a proper view of things. 10. Not to understand affairs in general. 11. Now please you two men consult together how to do this business, because we do not know how to do it. 12. Teacher speaking words I do not understand, the meaning also do not understand. 13. You measure this thing and see how large. 14. I want to be a teacher and he wants to be a merchant. 15. The merchant must understand human nature. 16. This business you certainly can not do, because you do not understand the inner meaning. 17. This book he cannot study, because no man has taught him. 18. That man does not understand affairs, also does not take a proper view of things, therefore you by all means must not cause him to come.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 23.

1. 量 in the 2nd tone is a verb, but it is also used in the 4th tone as a noun and means, *a measure*, *a limit*.

2. In some places 商議 (shang i) is used instead of 商量.

3. 明 is composed of *the sun* and *the moon* radicals, and its meaning is a natural result of the combination. This character illustrates the value and importance of knowing the components parts.

4. 明 with 白 seems to be generally used for understanding the meaning of words, while 懂 seems to be used for understanding the words. But 懂 rather than 明白 is used in combinations relating to the disposition and affairs of men, sentences 8-10.

5. 萬 is used to strengthen a negative statement, sentences 16, 18.

6. 萬 is also written 万.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 量[2], 糧[2] liang, food. 2. 明[2], 盟[2] ming, covenant. 3. 萬[4] 愚[2] yu, stupid; 遇[4] yu, to meet. 4. 懂[3] 慟[4] dung, moved, affected.

REVIEW 22, 5-6.

相信[1] 相好。[2] 相商。[3] 信心。[4] 思想。[5] 想一想[6] 我心裏想[7] 告訴。[8] 那個人的話我不相信。[9] 你先生的話我是相信的。[10] 我相信你、[11] 你相信我、我們兩個人相好。[12] 那個人沒有信心 請你思想、怎麼樣能叫他相信。[13] 請你想一想、這件事他能做不能做。[14] 你想那個人明白不明白耶穌的道理。我心裏想他不明白、因爲他不懂你的話。[15] 請你把我的意思告訴他。[16] 人講道理、要用好意思、也要有好教訓。[17] 這個人沒有本事。[18] 請你告訴那兩個人不要說話、因爲我們要讀書。

第二十四課	木目	相[1]	Siang	Mutual; reciprocal.
	目 109			
	亻言	信[4]	Sìn	To believe; to trust. Faith.
	人 亻 9			
	相心[1]	想[3]	siang	Mutual
	心 忄 ⺗ 61		Siáng	To think; to plan; to consider.
	丿土口	告[4]	Gào	To tell; to announce.
	口 30			
	言 斥[5]	訴[4]	chih	To reprove
	言 149		Sù	To tell; to inform

訴告想信相

诉告想信相

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 24.

1. To believe. 2. Mutual friendship. 3. To consult with. 4. Believing heart, or faith. 5. To reflect or think. 6. Think one think. 7. I heart within think. 8. To tell, inform. 9. That man's words I do not believe. 10. You teacher's words I believe. 11. I believe in you and you believe in me, we two are mutual friends. 12. That man has no faith, please you reflect how to cause him to believe. 13. Please you think about it, this business, he can do or cannot do? 14. Do you think that man understands the doctrine of Jesus or not? I think that he does not understand, because he does not understand your words. 15. Please you take my meaning and tell him! 16. Men in preaching must use good meaning and must also have good instruction. 17. This man has no ability. 18. Please you tell those two men not to talk, because we wish to study.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 24.

1. When a character is composed of two radicals side by side, the one on the left is generally the radical of the characters, but 相 is an exception to this general rule in having its radical on the right hand side.

2. The character 信 is composed of 人 and 言, which is a good combination for *faith*, if the man is an honest man.

3. Sentence 6. illustrates a peculiar and common idiom, *think one think* for *think*.

4. Sentence 7. shows that the Chinese formerly considered the heart as the seat of thought. Have they been alone in this?

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 相[1], 箱[1] siang, a box; 廂[1] siang, small side-room of a court; 霜[1] shwang, frost.

2. 告[4], 造[4] dzao, to create, to build; 靠[4] kao, to trust.

REVIEW 23, 7-8.

必[1]定。必[2]要。不[3]必。一[4]定。同[5]心。同[6]不同。相[7]同。不[8]相同。吃[9]飯、你[10]必定要來吃飯。那[11]個人的心不好、你必定不要同他去。那[12]一件事、我想不必做、他說必要做、我來同你相商、一定是怎樣好你[13]不必把我的意思告訴他。這[14]些人的心、相同不相同。我想是不同心的多、同心的少。這[15]兩個字的意思同不同。我[16]同你在這裏吃飯。飯[17]好了麼這[18]個飯你吃得來麼。我吃不下去。請[19]你同先生商量、怎麼樣做這本書

第二十五課

心 忄 61	丿心	必[5]	Bih	An emphatic particle. Certainly; must; will.
宀 40	宀疋	定[4]	Dìng	To fix; to settle; decided; certainly.
口 30	冂一口	同[2]	T ng	Together; the same as. All. To share in. And; with.
	口乞[5]		chih	To beg
口 30		吃[5]	Chih	To eat
	食反[3]		fán	On the contrary
食 食 184		飯[4]	Fàn	Cooked rice; food; provisions.

飯吃同定必
飯吃同定必

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 25.

1. Certainly. 2. Certainly must. 3. Not necessary. 4. Certainly. 5. Union. 6. Alike or not. 7. Mutually alike. 8. Not mutually alike. 9. To dine. 10. You certainly must come and dine. 11. That man's heart is bad you certainly must not go with him. 12. That business I think it is not necessary to do, he says certainly must do, I come to consult with you, certainly which way is good. 13. You need not take my meaning and tell him. 14. These men's hearts are they alike or not? I think that the unlike are many and the like are few. 15. The meaning of these two characters is it alike or not alike? 16. I will eat with you here. 17. Is the meal ready? 18. Can you eat this rice? I cannot eat it, eat not down go. 19. Please you consult with the teacher how to make his book.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 25.

1. Note the expressions for *certainty*, 必定, 一定 and also those for *obligation* and *necessity*, 必要, 不要.

2. 同 can often be translated by the conjunction, *and*, but it is always *and*, in the sense of, *together with*.

3. 同 is also written, 仝.

4. 吃 is also written, 喫.

5. Because rice is the principal part of a Chinese meal, 吃飯 means *to eat a meal*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 同[1], 銅[1] tung, copper, brass; 洞[1] dung, a cave, a hole.

2. 飯[4], 板[3] ban, a board, a plank.

REVIEW 24, 9-10.

工夫。[1] 大工[2] 小工。[3] 忘記、記得。[4] 但是。[5] 不但[6] 以外。[7] 以爲。[8] 小心[9] 你有工夫去拿我的衣裳麼、—有工夫。[10] 他不但不會做大工、也不會做小工[11] 你不要忘記拿那本書來。[12] 我忘記了、怎麼樣做這件事情、請你告訴我。[13] 請先生把我講的話、記在心裏。[14] 我教訓你的好話、必要記得。[15] 若是忘記、我下回不告訴你了。[16] 他是個好人、—但不能做這件事情。[17] 這件事以外、我不做了。[18] 他以爲自己的本事好的、了不得。[19] 這件事可以做麼、可以做的但是要小心。[20]

丁	ding	A person	
工 48	Gung	Work	
大 37	Fū	With 工 it means time	
亡心 忘 心忄小 61	wāng	To destroy	
	Wāng	To forget; to neglect.	
言已 記 言 149	Gì	To record; to remember.	
旦 但 人亻 9	dàn	Sunrise	
	Dàn	Only; but.	

第二十六課

但記忘夫工

但记忘夫工

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 26.

1. Time. 2. Skilled workmen. 3. Coolies. 4. To forget. To remember. 5. But. 6. Not only. 7. Besides. 8. Think or be of opinion. 9. To be careful. 10. Have you time to go and bring my clothes? I have time. 11. He not only cannot do the work of a skilled laborer, he cannot do the work of a coolie. 12. You must not forget to bring that book! 13. I have forgotten how to do this matter, please you tell me. 14. Please teacher take the words which I speak and record them upon your heart! 15. The good words which I teach you, you certainly must remember! 16. If you forget them, I next time will not tell you. 17. He is a good man, but he cannot do this business. 18. Besides this matter I will not do (anything else). 19. He is of the opinion that his own ability is exceedingly good. 20. May this matter be done? It may be done, but must be careful.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 26.

1. 夫 has a number of uses not illustrated in this lesson, therefore those definitions are not given here.

2. 但 with or without 是 is the common character for *but* and *only*.

3. It is not often necessary to translate the separate characters in short phrases, but to take them with their combined meaning. This illustrates the importance of learning phrases as well as characters. The Chinese language is largely made up of ready-made phrases.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 工[1], 功[1] gung, merit; 紅[2] hung, red; 扛[1] gang, to carry; 江[1] giang, a river; 空[1] kung, empty, leisure.

2. 夫[1], 鈇[1] fu, an ax; 扶[2], to uphold; 替[4] ti, to substitute, for.

REVIEW 25, 11-12.

硯[1]臺。講[2]書臺。黑[3]墨。大[4]手筆。下[5]筆。記[6]上一筆。石[7]頭。一[8]位先生。請[9]你必定不要忘記拿我的硯臺筆墨來、因爲我要寫字。你[10]的筆不甚好用、但黑墨是好的、硯臺也是好的。我[11]要請一位有本事的先生、上講書臺講道理。我[12]因爲你先生寫的字好、要請你的大手筆、下筆寫幾個大字。我[13]講的一件要緊事、請你們記上一筆。這[14]個硯臺是好石頭做的。好[15]筆可以寫好字。請[16]那位先生來教我們寫字、請這位來教我們讀書。

147 石 112	石見	硯[4]	Yèn	Chinese ink-slab
14 至 133	吉[5]冖至	臺[2]	Tāi	A pulpit; a platform.
117 人 9	亻立	位[4]	Wèi	A classifier for persons of distinction, used in polite talk.
203 土 32	黑土	墨[5]	Mèh	Chinese ink.
129 竹 118	𠂉聿	筆[5]	Bih	A pen; a pencil.

第二十七課

筆墨位臺硯
筆墨位臺硯

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 27.

1. Ink slab. 2. Platform, pulpit. 3. Ink. 4. Large handwriting. 5. Begin writing. 6. Make a record. 7. Stone. 8. A teacher. 9. Please you certainly must not forget to bring my ink slab, pen, and ink, because I want to write! 10. Your pen is not very good to use, but the ink is good and the ink slab is also good. 11. I wish to invite an able teacher to ascend the pulpit and preach. 12. I, because the characters which you write teacher are good, wish to ask for your able hand to let down the pen and write several large characters. 13. The important matter which I preach please you make a record of it! 14. This ink slab is made of good stone. 15. A good pen can write good characters. 16. Invite or request that teacher to come and teach us to write, invite or request this one to teach us to study.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 27.

1. 臺 tai is also written 台.

2. 位 is a polite classifier to be used in speaking to or about persons of distinction. When the person is present or well known to those talking 位 may be used without the name of the person.

It must be used in speaking of Jesus and of God.

3. Phrases 4-6 illustrate some idiomatic uses of 筆.

The Chinese look at handwriting from the standpoint of strong and weak.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 臺[2], 檯[2] tai, table or stage; 擡[2] tai, to carry on a pole between two.

2. 位[4], 拉[1] la, to pull; 粒[5] lih, a grain.

REVIEW 26, 13-14.

左[1]邊。右[2]邊。兩[3]邊。各[4]人。旁[5]人。各[6]在一邊。這[7]邊、那[8]邊。各[9]位先生。要[10]女人在右邊、男人在左邊。男[11]左女右。你[12]們兩邊人的意思怎麼樣。請[13]你們各人去吃飯罷。這[14]個事不必同旁人商量。請[15]你把我硯臺旁邊的筆拿來。男[16]女用人、各在一邊。這[17]邊有石頭、那邊有木頭。請[18]你們各位先生來吃飯。各[19]人的東西、在各人旁邊。大[20]人旁邊有個小人。你[21]要多少人去。

一丿工	左[3]	Dzó	The left.	
一丿口	右[4]	Yù	The right	
夂口	各[4]	Goh	Each; every	
六宀方	旁[2]	luh	Six	
自究方辶	邊[1]	Pāng	By the side of; near.	
		Bien	A side; a border.	

第二十八課

工 48 口 30 口 30 方 70 辵 辶 162

34 14 132 116 70

邊旁各右左

边旁各右左

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 28.

1. Left side. 2. Right side. 3. Both sides. 4. Each and every man. 5. A bystander. 6. Each one on his own side. 7. This side. 8. That side. 9. Each teacher. 10. Want the women on the right side and the men on the left side. 11. Men on the left, women on the right. 12. You men on both sides how is your meaning? 13. Please each one of you go and eat. 14. This matter need not consult with bystanders. 15. Please you take the pen which is beside my ink slab and bring it. 16. Men and women servants each one on his or her own side. 17. This side there is stone, that side there is wood. 18. Please each one of you teachers come and eat! 19. Each man's things by each man's side. 20. By the side of the official or great man is a small or inferior man. 21. How many men do you wish to go?

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 28.

1. With the Chinese, the left hand side is the place of honor.

2. Note the distinction between 右 and 石.

3. 旁 is also written 傍

4. 各 is a common distributive word, sometimes an adjective, sometime a pronoun, meaning, *each*, *every*, *all*, but it is used for *all*, only in the distributive sense.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 左[3], 佐[3] dzo, aid 2. 右[4], 佑[4] yu, protect. 3. 各[5], 客[5] keh, a guest; 格[5] geh, a pattern; 畧[5] lioh, somewhat, a little. 4. 旁[2], 謗[4] bang, to slander.

REVIEW 27, 15-16.

茶[1]杯。燒[2]茶。泡[3]茶。吃[4]茶。用[5]茶。給[6]他。這[7]杯茶給他吃。燒[8]水拿來泡茶。拿[9]茶來給先生吃。要[10]甚麼人泡茶、要用人泡茶。爲[11]甚麼要用人做、因爲是用人的事、他也曉得這樣做。拿[12]兩杯水給他們、泡一杯茶給我。你[13]要去燒飯、燒好了、我來吃。這[14]根木頭沒有用了、可以拿去燒飯罷 請[15]先生吃茶、必定要說用茶。你[16]去燒水拿來、也要拿幾隻茶杯來、我們要泡茶吃。

第二十九課

木 5 不		bùh	Not
木 75	杯[1]	Bei	A cup; a tumbler.
廿 9 人 75 木			
艸 廿 140	茶[2]	Chā	Tea
火 2 堯		yāo	High
火 灬 86	燒[1]	Shao	To roast; to heat
氵 1 包		bao	To wrap
水 氵 85	泡[2]	Pāo	To soak; to infuse.
糸 5 合		hoh	Together
糸 糸 120	給[5]	Gìh	To give to.

給泡燒茶杯

给泡烧茶杯

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 29.

1. Tea cup. 2. To heat water for tea. 3. To steep tea. 4. To drink tea. 5. To use or drink tea. 6. Give to him. 7. Give this cup of tea to him to drink. 8. Heat water and bring to make tea. 9. Bring tea and give to the teacher to drink. 10. Wish what man to make tea? Want the servant to make tea. 11. Why do you want the servant to make it? Because it is the servant's business, and he also knows this kind of work. 12. Bring two cups of water and give to them, make one cup of tea and give to me! 13. You must go and cook the rice or food, when it is done I will come and eat. 14. This stick of wood is no use, you may take it away and burn for cooking rice. 15. In inviting a teacher to drink tea, certainly must say, use tea. 16. You go heat water and bring it, also must bring several tea cups we want to make tea and drink.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 29.

1. 杯 is also written 盃

2. 泡 is a good illustration of a character where the radical shows something of the meaning and the other part gives an idea of the pronounciation.

3. 給 as compared with 把 is the more universal word for *to give*. The fundamental idea in 把 is *to take hold of*, while in 給 it is, *to give*. See lesson 10. 給 like the English word, *to give*, often takes both a direct and an indirect object but the English often needs the help of another word, *to*, to introduce the indirect object.

4. Note the use of 這樣 in the latter part of sentence 11 where 怎樣 might seem to be the more natural expression. This is an illustration of the Chinese view point as compared with the foreign view point.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 泡[4], 飽[3] bao, full, as of food; 抱[4] bao, to embrace, carry in the arms; 跑[3] pao, to run. 2. 給[5] 盒[5] hoh, a box; 答[5] dah, to reply; 拾[5] shih, to pick up.

REVIEW 28, 17-18.

就[1]是。就來。[2]就去。[3]時候。[4]幾時候、不多時。候候他。[6]走來走去。[7]出頭[8]出入。[9]出來。[10]出去了。[11]他本來說要生火、就是你叫他不要生、可是現在沒有茶吃了。[12]他甚麼時候回來、讀書寫字、他的事情做好了就回來[13]你回去幾時來、我不多時就來了。[14]他甚麼時候出來、不曉得。[15]你不要忘記候候我們的先生。[16]那邊出入的人不少、他們走來走去、你曉得做甚麼事罷。[17]那邊走出一個女人來[18]你不要先出頭、就是了。[19]他爲甚麼要走、因爲有事情。[20]走的時候、把我的東西給他、叫他拿去。[21]

第三十課

	京[1]	ging	Metropolis	
	尤	yu	An evil	
尢 43	就[4]	Dziù	Then; thereupon. At once.	
	日寺[4]	Szì	A mosque	
日 72	時[2]	Shí	Time; a season; a period.	
48 111	亻一工矢			
人 亻 9	候[4]	Hoù	To wait; to inquire after.	
24 103	十疋			
走 156	走[3]	Dzóu	To walk, to travel.	
	丨凵凵			
乚 17	出[5]	Chuh	To come out; to go out.	

出走候時就

出走候时就

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 30.

1. Then is. 2. Come at once. 3. Go at once. 4. Hour or time 5. When? Not long time. 6. To ask after or give salutation. 7. Coming and going. 8. The first to begin a matter, leader. 9. Going out and in. 10. Coming out. 11. Gone out. 12. He originally said must make a fire, but it is you who caused him not to make, therefore now there is no tea to drink. 13. He what time will come back to study and write? When his business is finished then he will return. 14. You returning when will come? I not long time will come. 15. He at what time came out? I do not know. 16. You must not forget to give our regards, ask after, our teacher! 17. That side going out and in men are not a few, many, they coming and going, do you know what they are doing? 18. That side, came out a woman. 19. You must not be the first to take the lead, stick out your head. Then is, or just so, all right (I will not take the lead). 20. Why does he go? Because he has business. 21. When he goes take my things and give to him and cause him to take away!

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 30.

1. The character 就 troubles beginners, because it is difficult to find an exact English equivalent. Note some of its principal uses :—

(a) To express natural sequences where it can generally be translated by the adverb of time, *then*, e.g. sentence 13.

(b) an explanatory use where it may be translated, *that is*, *but*, *only*, e.g. sentence 12;

(c) simply an adverb of time and can be translated by *now*, *at once*, *immediately*; sentence 14;

(d) in assenting to something that has been said, e.g. the answer in sentence 19.

2. 就 is often used both as a verb and as a preposition in the classical language when it may be translated *go*, *come*, *arrive; to*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 走[3], 起[3] chi, to lift up; 徒[2] tu, a disciple; 陡[3] dou, suddenly.

2. 出[5], 拙[5] djwoh, stupid; 屈[5] chuh, to bend.

REVIEW 29, 19-20.

快[1]些。慢[2]些。快[3]快的。慢[4]慢的。容[5]易。不[6]能容他。所[7]以。所[8]用的。請[9]你慢些走、因爲我走的不快。走[10]的慢容易、走的快不容易。他[11]走的慢、你走的快、所以走過他。這[12]件事情容易做麼、不曉得、因爲這樣的事、沒有做過。你[13]走的時候就來告訴我、不要忘記。你[14]要快快的去、因爲時候不多了。時[15]候甚多、你可以慢慢的走。他[16]所讀的書是好的。那[17]個用人不好、所以我不能容他。這[18]一把刀不大快。他[19]快要來了。

第三十一課

	忄夬[3]		gwái	Parted
心忄61		快[4]	Kwài	Quickly; fast; soon; about to. Sharp.
	忄曼[2]		mān	Extended
心忄61		慢[4]	Màn	Slow; slowly.
	宀谷			
150 宀40		容[2]	Yūng	Bear with.
	日勿[5]		wùh	Not
日72		易[4]	Ì	Easy
	戶斤			
69 戶63		所[3]	Só	That which; what. With 以, wherefore, therefore.

所易容慢快

所易容慢快

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 31.

1. A little faster. 2. A little more slowly. 3. Fast. 4. Slowly. 5. Easy. 6. Cannot bear with him. 7. Therefore. 8. That which is being used. 9. Please you walk a little more slowly, because I cannot walk fast. 10. To walk slowly is easy, to walk fast is not easy. 11. He walks slowly, you walk fast, therefore it is easy to walk by him, or to walk faster than he does. 12. Is this matter easy to do? Do not know, because this kind of business have not done. 13. When you go then come and tell me, do not forget! 14. You must quickly go, because the time is not much, is limited. 15. There is plenty of time, you may go slowly, or you may wait awhile. 16. The book which he is studying is good. or is a good one. 17. That servant is bad, therefore I cannot bear with him. 18. This knife is not very sharp 19. He will come soon,

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 31.

1. Distinguish 各 and 容

2. 所以 is the common expression for *therefore*, *wherefore*, and is constantly used to express logical conclusions. Where the connection plainly shows the meaning 所以 is often not used where in English *therefore* would be used. The student will have already noticed that many words are introduced into the translations that have no equivalent in the Chinese. The Chinese make a very large use of things being naturally understood by the connection and circumstances.

3. 所 is much used with a verb and 的 to express relative dependent clauses, sentence 16. 他所說的話是好, the words which he spoke are good.

4. While 容 is defined as meaning *easy*, the common expression in the spoken language is 容易. 易 is sometimes used without 容 in a negative statement, e.g. 這個事情不易做

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 快[4], 筷[4] kwai, chopsticks, 筷子.
2. 慢[4], 饅[2] man, bread, 饅頭.
3. 易[4], 錫[5] sih, tin; 踢[5] tih, to kick; 賜[4] tsi, to bestow.

REVIEW 30 21-22,

查考。[1] 考書。[2] 走路。[3] 路遠。[4] 路近。[5] 遠些。[6] 近些。[7] 近來。[8] 遠路來的。[9] 個人之工。[10] 左邊的路近。[11] 右邊的路遠。[12] 書上你所不認識的字、必要查考查考。[13] 先生現在要考書了。[14] 大路遠些、小路近些。[15] 走遠路必定工夫多、走近路不用多工夫。[16] 遠路不容易走、因爲工夫多。[17] 路旁邊有兩個做工的人吃飯。[18] 大路好走、小路不好走。[19] 有幾個工人來、有三個小工來了。[20] 近來兩個月、我請了一個遠路來的先生教我讀書。[21] 教會裏個人之工是要緊的、若是各人能做個人之工、入教的人必定要多了。[22]

			dàn	Sunrise
	查	木 旦 4	Chā	To examine into; to investigate
	考	老丿	Kaó	To examine; to question.
	路	足 各 5	goh	Every
			Lù	A road; a path, a way.
	遠	袁辶 2	yüen	A robe
			Yüén	Distant, in place or time.
	近	斤辶	Giǹ	Near, in place or time
	之	之	Djị	A pronoun. Sign of the Possessive.
木 75				
老 125				
足 157				
辵 辶 162				
辵 辶 162				
丿 4				

第三十二課

近遠路考查

近远路考查

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 32.

1. To search into, examine. 2. Examination. 3. To walk. 4. A long road. 5. A short road. 6. A little farther. 7. A little nearer. 8. Recently. 9. Come from a distant place. 10. Personal work. 11. The left hand road is short. 12. The right hand road is long. 13. The characters in the book which you do not know you certainly must investigate, investigate, or carefully investigate! 14. The teacher now will have an examination. 15. The large road is a little farther the small road is a little nearer. 16. To walk a long road certainly will take much time, to walk a short road does not take much time. 17. A long road is not easy to walk, because it takes much time. 18. On the side of the road there are two workmen eating their meal. 19. The large road is good for walking, the small road is bad for walking. 20. How many workmen have come? Three or four coolies have come. 21. Recently within two months I have invited a teacher from a distant place to teach me to study. 22. Within the church personal work is very important, if each man or member can do personal work, those entering the church will certainly be many.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 32.

1. 查考 is the common expression for *making an investigation*, and 考書 for *examining students*.

2. Note that the Chinese use 遠近 where the English would use *long* and *short*,—a different viewpoint. A distant road is also used for a distant place, sentences 16. 9.

3. 考 is also written 攷

4. 之 is used in the classical language for personal and demonstrative pronouns, and regularly instead of 的 as the sign of the possessive. It is also sometimes used in the spoken language instead of 的, sentence 22.

5. 個人之工 is a new expression for personal work as applied to religious work.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 查[2], 渣[1] dja, dregs. 2. 考[3], 拷[3] kao, to beat; 烤[3] kao, to toast. 3. 路[4] 露[4] lu, dew.

REVIEW 31, 23-24.

看[1]見。好[2]看。聽[3]見。不[4]見得。看[5]看。聽[6]聽看。看[7]不出。看[8]不得。看[9]不過。見[10]識。不[11]冷不熱。冷[12]心。熱[13]心。聽[14]說。聽[15]不出。做[16]做看。我[17]看見他吃過飯就走了。你[18]聽聽看、他說的甚麼話、不曉得、沒有聽見。那[19]個女人不大好看。我[20]聽說你先生做事有熱心、不見得。請[21]你來看看這是個甚麼東西。我[22]的東西在外頭、你要看好了。他[23]講的話我聽不出、他寫的字我看不出。這[24]件事看不得。那[25]個人所做的事、我看不過去。這[26]個人甚有見識。這[27]杯水不冷不熱、所以不能吃。這[28]杯冷茶不好吃、你要生火燒熱了給我吃。那[29]是個冷心的人。我[30]不會做這件事、請你做做看。你[31]爲甚麼不聽我的話。

第三十三課

64	手目			
目 109	看 4.1.	Kàn	To see; to look. 1st tone, to watch over.
139	目		
10	儿		
見 147	見 4	Gièn	To see; to perceive.
	冫		
	令 4	lìng	To command
冫 15	冷 3	Léng	Cold; indifferent.
	執 5	djīh	To hold
火 86	熱 5	Rèh	Hot; earnest.
96	耳王		
	惠	dēh	virtue
耳 128	聽 1.4.	Ting	To hear; to listen. 4th tone, to obey

聽熱冷見看

听热冷见看

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 33.

1. See 2. Beautiful. 3. Hear. 4. Not seen to be that way. 5. Look and see. 6. Listen and see. 7. See not out, or cannot make it out. 8. Unfit to be seen. 9. Cannot pass it by or overlook it. 10. Knowledge, or experience. 11. Lukewarm. 12. Indifferent. 13. Zealous. 14. Hear say. 15. Not to hear distinctly. 16. Do and see. 17. I saw him having eaten his dinner then go away. 18. You listen and see, what words is he speaking? I do not know, I have not heard. 19. That woman is not very pretty. 20. I hear it said that you, teacher, in doing business are zealous. Not seen to be that way (a polite expression). 21. Please you come look and see this is what thing! 22. My things are outside, you must look after them well! 23. The words which he speaks I cannot hear distinctly; the characters which he writes I cannot make them out. 24. This matter is not fit to be seen. 25. That which that man has done I cannot pass over, allow to go by. 26. This man very much has knowledge or perception. 27. This cup of water is tepid, or lukewarm, therefore I cannot drink it. 28. This cup of cold tea is not good to drink, you must make a fire, heat it hot and give it to me to drink. 29. That is a cold-hearted, or indifferent man. 30. I cannot do this business, please you do and see. 31. Why do you not listen to my words, or obey me?

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 33.

1. 看 is composed of 手 *hand* over 目 *eye*, and 見, of 目 over 儿 *man*. Look for the difference of meaning in the difference of structure.

2. 看 is the more general word for *see*, and is used more for *seeing with the eyes*, while 見 is more commonly used for *seeing with the mind*, and hence has more the idea of perception, understanding. The two are much used together 看 見 to express complete vision.

3. 見 is not much used alone, but is much used with other verbs to add the idea of perception, thus strengthening their meaning, e.g. 聽 見 *to hear intelligently*.

4. 聽 is also written 听

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 見⁴, 現⁴ hsien, to appear, with 在 now; 寬 kwan, broad, wide. 2. 聽¹ 廳¹ ting, hall, or room.

REVIEW 32, 25-26.

[1]聖經。[2]聖書。[3]聖人。[4]已經。[5]經手。[6]自經。[7]經過。[8]眞眞是好。[9]眞眞的。[10]不得已。[11]上帝。[12]聖經我已經讀過了。[13]你沒有讀過麼。[14]要明白聖經、先要認得字。[15]要識字、必要請先生教。[16]有聖人經過目的書、必是好的。[17]他眞眞是個好人。[18]這件事是他經手、他曉得必定做不好、所以不得已自經了。[19]那件事不好做、你眞眞的不要去。[20]在聖經上有上帝的道理。[21]你曉得上帝麼、丨我不曉得上帝的道理、因爲沒有人告訴我。

	耳口[2]壬		wāng	king
[30]耳 128		[4]聖	Shèng	Holy; sacred
	糸[1]巠		ging	Flowing water
糸 糸 120		[1]經	Ging	Classic books. To pass. Through
[21]	匕目乚八			
[12]目 109		眞	Djen	True; real.
	[5]六冖巾		luh	Six
[14]巾 50		[4]帝	Di	A ruler; a god
	丨一乚			
已 49		[3]已	Í	Already. Finished.

第三十四課

聖經眞帝已
已帝真經聖

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 34.

1. The Bible, Chinese Classics. 2. The Bible. 3. Holy men. 4. Already. 5. To do, as of a thing passing through one's hands. 6. To commit suicide. 7. To pass through or over. 8. Truly is good. 9. Truly. 10. Beyond control, inevitable. 11. God. 12. The Bible I have already studied. 13. You have not studied have you? 14. If you want to understand the Bible, you must first know characters. 15. If you wish to know characters, you certainly must get a teacher to teach you. 16. The books which the holy men have seen and endorsed are certainly good. 17. He certainly is a good man. 18. This matter was done by him, passed through his hands, he knew certainly could not not do well, or complete, therefore the inevitable was to commit suicide. 19. That matter is not good to do, you truly, or certainly must not go. 20. In the Bible is God's doctrine. 21. Do you know God? I do not know God, also do not understand God's doctrine, because no man has informed me.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 34.

1. Distinguish 已 from 已 gi, 巳 szi, 9-11 A. M.

2. 聖經 is the name often applied to the Chinese sacred books, and has been adopted as the name of the Bible. 聖書 is also used.

3. 眞 is also written 真

4. 眞神 djen shen and 上帝 are the two generally accepted terms for God. The present tendency is to unite on 上帝 as the commonly used term.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 經[1], 頸[3] ging, the neck; 輕[1] ching, light in weight. 2. 眞[1], 填[2] tien, to fill up as with earth. 3. 帝[4] ti, a hoof; 啼[2] ti, to wail, to crow.

REVIEW 33, 27-28.

前頭。[1] 後頭。[2] 先前。[3] 以前。[4] 以後。[5] 後來。[6] 前手。[7] 後手。[8] 進教。[9] 走進。[10] 本家。[11] 家裏。[12] 東家。[13] 住家。[14] 你在前頭走、[15] 我在後頭走。[16] 你先前住家在那裏、我的家本在這裏、但後來想出外去住家。[17] 你以前同我講過了。[18] 過去的事在以前、沒來的事在以後。[19] 這樣的書、前手已有人做好了、所以後手做的人甚容易。[20] 請問東家先生、我有兩個本家要進教、你可要他們來麼。[21] 你家裏有幾個人口、有兩個男人、四個女人。[22] 左邊走進來、右邊走出去。[23] 請你進來、我要同你講話。[24] 你要同我講甚麼話、我要講上帝的道理。

第三十五課	12	八一月刂			
	74		前[2]	Tsiēn	Formerly; in front of; before
	刀刂 18	彳幺夂			
	52 35		後[4]	Hoù	Afterwards; behind
	彳 60	佳辶			
	172		進[4]	Dzìn	To enter
	辵辶 162	宀豕			
	152		家[1]	Gia	A house; a home; a family.
	宀 40	亻[3]主		djú	a lord
			住[4]	Djù	To dwell.
	人亻 9				

住家進後前
住家進後前

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 35.

1. Before. 2. Behind. 3. Previous. 4. Before in time, formerly. 5. Afterwards. 6. Afterwards, coming after. 7. Before hand. 8. Afterwards. 9. Enter the church, to become a member. 10. Walk or go in. 11. Original home or family. 12. Within the home. 13. Master. 14. To dwell, or dwelling place. 15. You walk before and I will walk behind. 16. You previously dwelt where? My home originally was here, but afterwards I thought to go abroad to dwell. 17. You formerly talked this with me. 18. Things that have passed are before; the things that have not come are behind or afterwards. (Chinese viewpoint) 19. This kind of book before already have men make well, therefore it is very easy for the men who make it afterwards. 20. Let me ask you master teacher, I have two members of my original family who wish to enter the church, do you want them to come? 21. Your family has how many people? There are two men and four women. 22. Go in on the left and come out on the right. 23. Please come in I want to talk with you. 24. What do you wish to talk with me about, or you with me want talk what words? I want to talk God's doctrine.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 35.

1. Distinguish between 後 and 候 of lesson 30.

2. 家 is the nearest equivalent to the English, *home*, but differs from it in some respects. It is used for *the home people*, as well as for, *the home*.

3. 前 and 後 correspond generally to the English, *before* and *after*, but the Chinese viewpoint is sometimes different, e.g. what has been read in a book is *before* and what is to be read is *behind*. This is also true of past and future events, the past being *before* and the future *behind*. This corresponds to the expressions, *that was done before*, *this will be done hereafter*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 前[2], 剪[3] dzien, to cut with scissors; 煎[1] dzien, to fry; 箭[4] dzien, an arrow. 2. 家[1], 傢[1] gia, tools, furniture; 嫁[4] gia, to give in marriage when it is a woman; 稼[4] gia, to sow, harvest. 3. 住[4], 往[3] wang, to go; 柱[4] dju, a post, a pillar; 註[4] dju, a commentary; 蛀[4] dju, to motheat.

REVIEW 34, 29-30.

[1]談談。[2]談心 [3]月亮 [4]亮光。[5]用光。[6]吃光。[7]光頭。[8]太多。[9]太少。[10]太太。[11]太陽光。[12]請你進來、我家太太要同你談談 [13]你現在有工夫同我談心麼。[14]月亮本來沒有光、他的光是太陽裏出來的。[15]有了太陽、各樣東西可以看見 [16]沒有亮光、不能看見東西。[17]我的筆墨已經用光了、現在沒有的用 [18]飯已經吃光了、就是兩杯茶沒有吃光。[19]太陽熱的時候、人不能光了頭出外去 [20]先生的書太多、我的書太少。[21]太陽大、月亮小。[22]太陽的光大、月亮的光小。[23]有人說太陽光是熱的、月亮光是冷的。

	言[2]炎		yēn	Brilliant
言 149		談[2]	Tān	To chat; to converse.
	亠口冖几 30 14 16			
亠 8		亮[4]	Liàng	Light; bright. Brightness.
	小一几 42			
儿 10		光[1]	Gwang	Light; bare.
	大、			
大 37		太[4]	Tai	Very much; too.
	阝[2]易		yāng	To expand
阜阝 170		陽[2]	Yāng	With 太, The Sun. The male principle.

第三十六課

陽太光亮談
阳太光亮谈

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 36.

1. Chat. 2. Chat. 3. The moon. 4. Light. 5. All used up. 6. All eaten up. 7. Bareheaded. 8. Too much. 9. Too little. 10. Term of respect for an old lady, for a lady of rank. 11. Sunlight. 12. Please come in, my family old lady wishes to chat with you. 13. Have you time now to chat with me? 14. The moon originally has no light, its light comes from within the sun. 15. Having the sun every kind of thing can be seen. 16. Not having light things cannot be seen. 17. My pen and ink are already used up, worn out, now I have none to use. 18. The rice is all eaten up, but there are two cups of tea that have not been drunk up. 19. When the sun is hot, men cannot go outside bareheaded. 20. The teacher's books are too many, mine are too few. 21. The sun is large and the moon is small. 22. The sun's light is large, the moon's light is small. 23. There are those who say that the sun's light is hot and the moon's light is cold.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 36.

1. The Chinese believe that all things have their origin in a male and female principle, and regard the sun and the moon as the representatives of these two principles. 陽 is the character for *the male principle*, hence 太陽 a name for the sun. 陰 is the character for *the female principle*, hence 太陰 a name for the moon. See Dictionary.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1談[2], 淡[4] dan, weak, tasteless; 毯[3] tan a carpet, a rug. 2. 光[1], 晃[3] hwang, dazzling. 3. 陽[2], 揚[2] yang, to spread; 腸[2] chang, the bowels; 湯[1] tang, soup, gravy, to scald; 燙[4] tang, to scald, to iron.

REVIEW 35, 31-32.

敝[1]東。新的[2]新來。新進來[3]舊的[4]保人[5]保佑[6]主意。自主[7]做主。[8]舊的不去、新的不來。[9]他是新來的人、所以不懂我們的話。[10]主人是新進來的、所以不大明白事情。[11]請先生做我的保人、因爲沒有保人、不能做那個生意。[12]他的主意是好的、但是不能自己做主、你先生可以自主麼。[13]這件東西太舊了、不大好用。[14]你不要說沒有工夫、因爲有人告訴我、你現在沒有生意。[15]上帝是人的主、所以人不能不相信他[16]我們現在就要相信耶穌。[17]請你現在就去。[18]先生、你的大東家在家麼。[19]敝東已經出去了。[20][21]

第三十七課

42 13 42 小门小夕	敝[4]	Bì	Poor; unworthy. Polite term for "my", "our".	
支夕 66 117 立木斤 75	新[1]	Sin	New; recent.	
斤 69	蒢[2] 曰	hwān	Mat rushes	
臼 134	舊[4]	Giu	Old	
亻	呆[1]	dai	Silly	
人 19	保[3]	Báo	To protect; to guarantee.	
亻	右[4]	yù	Right hand	
人 19	佑[4]	Yù	To protect.	

佔保舊新敝

佔保旧新敝

ENGLISH TRANSLATION, LESSON 37.

1. My master (polite expression when speaking to others). 2. New. 3. Newcomer, recent. 4. Recently, very recently. 5. Old. 6. Security man, guarantee. 7. To protect. 8. Purpose. 9. Self rule, to control one's own affairs. 10. To be master, or chief, in control. 11. If the old does not go the new will not come. 12. He is a newcomer, therefore he does not understand our words, language, 13. The master has very recently come, therefore he does not very much understand matters. 14. Please teacher be my guarantee, because not having a security man I cannot do that business, or trade. 15. His purpose is good, but it is that he cannot himself be master, can you teacher control your own affairs? 16. This thing is too old, not very good for use. 17. You must not say that you have no time, because have man tell me you now have not business. 18. God is man's Lord, therefore man cannot not believe in Him. 19. We now will immediately believe in Jesus. 20. Please you now immediately go! 21. Teacher is your great master at home? My insignificant master has already gone out (polite talk).

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 37.

1. 敝 is used very much in polite conversation to depreciate one's self and one's own affairs. Its use will be further illustrated in lesson 44 where, the appropriate characters have been introduced.

2. 主 was introduced into the first lesson, but its uses could not then be illustrated. This lesson, has been chosen to illustrate some of its uses.

3. Business in China is largely conducted between individuals by guarantee or middle men.

4. 佑 is also written 祐

5. Sentences 19-20 illustrate the simple adverb uses of 就 See Lesson 38 Note.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 新[1], 薪[3] sin, fuel. 2. 保[3], 堡[3] bao, a subdivision of a township. 3. 佑[4], 若[5] roh, if.

REVIEW 36, 33-34.

悔[1]改。悔[2]罪改過。饒[3]恕。得[4]罪。定[5]罪[6]人。我[7]們若是悔改、主耶穌能饒恕我們的罪。人[8]能悔罪改過。上[9]帝能饒恕罪過。若[10]做好人、必能得上帝的保佑、所以必定要做好人。得[11]罪你的人、若是悔改、你必定要饒恕他。饒[12]恕不好的人、是不容易的事。罪[13]人若是悔改、上帝可以不定他的罪。我[14]這兩個月沒有來候候你先生、得罪得罪。好[15]說好說。這[16]件事情、是必定做不來的。

第三十八課

十 每[3]		méi	Each	
心↑ 61	悔[3]	Hwéi	To regret	
49 已 欠	改[3]	Gái	To change	
攴 攵 66				
食 堯[2]	饒[2]	yāo	Eminent	
食 184		Rāo	To forgive.	
如[2] 心		rū	Like	
心↑ 61	恕[4]	Shù	To forgive	
175 罒 非	罪[4]	Dzùi	Sin; crime.	
网 罒 122				

罪恕饒改悔

罪恕饒改悔

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 38.

1. Repent. 2. Repent, or be sorry for sins and change faults. 3. Forgive. 4. To sin against one, also used for, beg pardon. 5. Punish for sin. 6. A sinner, with the Chinese a law-breaker. 7. If we repent, the Lord Jesus can forgive our sins. 8. Men can repent. 9. God can forgive sins. 10. If be a good man, certainly can obtain God's protection, therefore certainly must be a good man. 11. Man sinning against you, if he repents, you certainly must forgive him. 12. To forgive bad men is not an easy thing. 13. A sinner, if he repents, God may or will not punish him. 14. I these two months have not come to enquire after you teacher. 15. Well said, well said (polite answer to above). 16. This business certainly cannot be done.

EXPLANATORY NOTES, LESSON 38.

1. The Chinese not having Christian ideas, necessarily had no words with which to express those ideas. The missionaries chose the nearest equivalents hoping that use would cause them to grow in ability to express Christian ideas. 悔改 seems to be a fairly good expression for *repent*. 悔 means *to regret*, *be sorry for*, and 改 means *to change*. The combined expression means that regret that will bring a change.

2. 饒恕 is also a good expression for *forgive*, but 罪 falls far short of the Christian idea of sin.

3. Distinguish between 恕 and 怒[4] nu, anger.

4. The Chinese regard a 罪人 more as a sinner in a political sense than in a religious sense.

5. Phrase 2 is a very strong and idiomatic way of saying *repent*—be sorry for your sins and change your faults.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 悔[3] 梅[2] mei, a plum tree; 霉[2] mei, mildew; 海[3] hai, the sea. 2. 恕[4] 絮[4] hsu, cotton wool; 茹[2] ru, to reckon.

REVIEW 37, 35-36.

[1]中人。[2]中保。[3]中西。[4]中國。[5]國家。[6]本國。[7]恐怕。[8]心中。[9]不中用。[10]不中吃。[11]大家。[12]若是沒有中人、恐怕這個事做不來。[13]你們有人能做我的中保麼。[14]中國人不曉得耶穌、也不明白聖經的道理、所以沒有多少人肯相信。[15]恐怕後來中國人肯悔罪改過、相信主耶穌。[16]他們若是明白聖經中的道理、必定就肯相信耶穌。[17]我是本國人、他是外國人。[18]現在中西各國、大家相好、所以商量國家的事、甚爲容易。[19]他已經來了麼、恐怕現在沒來、我沒有看見他。[20]你先生心中大有見識、所以說的話多在理。[21]那個人不中用、沒有本事。

30	口丨			
丨 2		中 1	Djung	The middle; center; within; 4th tone, to hit the center; to be successful.
	口 5 或		hwòh	Perhaps
口 31		國 5	Gwōh	A kingdom; a state; an empire.
48	工 2 凡心		fān	General
心 ⺮ 61		恐 3	Kúng	Lest; fearful; apprehensive.
106	⺮ 白			
心 ⺮ 61		怕 4	Pà	To fear; to dread. Lest, perhaps.
77	止冃			
肉 冃 130		肯 3	Kén	Willing; to consent to. Articulation of bones.

第三十九課

中國恐怕肯
肯怕恐國中

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 39.

1. Middle man. 2. Middle man, security. 3. Chinese and foreign. 4. China. 5. People of the country. 6. Native country. 7. Perhaps. 8. Heart within. 9. No use. 10. Unpalatable. 11. Men in general. 12. If there is no middle man, perhaps this matter cannot be done. 13. Have you a man can be my security man? 14. The Chinese do not know Jesus, also do not understand the doctrine of the Bible, therefore there are not many men willing to believe. 15. Perhaps hereafter the Chinese will be willing to repent and believe in the Lord Jesus. 16. They, if understand the doctrine in the Bible, will certainly believe in Jesus. 17. I am a native and he is a foreigner. 18. At present Chinese and foreigners, every country are all mutually friendly, therefore consulting together about the affairs of the people of the country is very easy. 19. Has he already come? Perhaps now he has not come, I have not seen him. 20. You teacher heart within have great perception, therefore the words which you speak are reasonable. 21. That man is no use, he has no ability.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 39.

1. Note that the structure of the character 中 fits its meaning in both of its tones.

2. 中 in the 4th tone means *to hit the mark* figuratively, *to be successful* or *useful*. Phrases 9 and 10 are a negative illustration of this meaning.

3. 國 is also written 国 and recently 囻

4. 恐怕 is the common expression for *perhaps*, which is a weaker expression than either character taken separately, contrary to the usual rule.

5. 肯 is the common character for, *to be willing*. It has another definition growing out of its radical 肉 flesh, *the articulation of the bones in the body*.

6. Note the different shades of meaning in the different phrases 中人 *middle man*, 保人 *guarantor*, and 中保 *both middle man* and *guarantor*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 中[1], 忠[1] djung, loyal; 衷[1] djung, inner man, heart; 仲[4] djung, younger brother; 沖[1] chung, to dash against. 2. 肯[3], 掯[4] ken, to oppress.

REVIEW 37-38.

[1]應當。[2]應該。[3]應得。[4]理當。[5]應用。[6]不該。[7]大不該。[8]求教。[9]有求必應。[10]求情。[11]救主。[12]得救。[13]救火。[14]救火的。[15]到家。[16]想不到。[17]他們應該到那裏去、應當到中國去。[18]爲甚麼應該去、因爲要教中國人明白救主耶穌的道理、叫他們相信得救。[19]這件事是理當做的。[20]這本書是應當讀的。[21]上帝是有求必應的。[22]你求求他的情、請他把這件事做到家。[23]這件東西是我應得的。[24]我們應該求主饒恕我們的罪過。[25]若是罪人求耶穌、耶穌必肯救他的。[26]你大不該做這件事情。[27]我想不到那個小人、要用火燒我們的東西。[28]請你快去叫救火的人來救火。[29]這些應用的東西不能少的。

第四十課

	4 雁心	yèn	A wild goose
心 ㄔ 61	1 應	Ying	Ought; should; must. 4th tone, to respond; to answer; to fulfil.
	言 4 亥	haì	9—11 p.m.
言 149	1 該	Gai	Ought; should. What is proper.
	一 氺、		
水 氵 85	2 求	Chiū	To implore; to pray; to seek after.
	2 求 攵	chiū	To implore
攴 攵 66	4 救	Giù	To save; to deliver.
133	至 刂		
刀 18	4 到	Daò	To arrive at; to reach.

到救求該應

到救求該應

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 40.

1. Ought. 2. Ought. 3. Ought to get, due. 4. Ought, in accordance with right. 5. Needs. 6. Ought not. 7. Very much ought not. 8. To seek instruction. 9. Have prayer certainly answer, or prayer will certainly be answered. 10. To ask a favor. 11. Savior. 12. To be saved. 13. To put out fire. 14. A fireman. 15. Arrive or drive home. 16. Unexpected. 17. Where ought they to go? They ought to go to China. 18. Why ought they to go? Because they must teach the Chinese to understand the Savior Jesus' doctrine, cause them to believe and be saved. 19. This matter ought to be done. 20. This book ought to be studied. 21. God will certainly answer prayer. 22. You ask a favor of him to take this matter and do it to finish, or drive it home. 23. This thing is my due. 24. We ought to pray God to forgive our sins. 25. If a sinner prays to Jesus, Jesus certainly is willing to save him. 26. You certainly ought not to do this thing. 27. It was unexpected, or unthinkable, that small man would use fire and burn our things. 28. Please you quickly go and call the firemen to come and put out the fire. 29. These needed things are indispensable.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 40.

1. 當 of lesson 14 and 應 and 該 are the three common characters to express what *is fitting* and *ought to be done*. They are used both singly and combined together, and also in combination with other characters.

2. 到 not only means *to arrive at a place*, but also *to arrive at a conclusion*, sentence 15. It is almost equivalent to the English phrase, *drive it home*. Sentence 16 shows it to mean *arrive at a conclusion*, with the negative.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 求[2], 球[2] chiu, a globe, a ball; 裘 chiu, fur garments; 逑[2] chiu, to assemble. 2. 該[1], 孩[2] hai, a child; 刻[5] keh, to engrave. 3. 到[4], 倒[3] dao, to fall, to pour; notwithstanding. (This is a very useful character).

REVIEW 39.

[1]天國。[2]天上。[3]地下。[4]地方。[5]田地。[6]比方。[7]方能。[8]比比看。[9]住處。[10]各處。[11]到處。[12]好處。[13]天國近了、你們要悔改。[14]上帝在天上、也能看見地下人所做的事。[15]中國地方比外國地方大。[16]中國人比外國人多。[17]他來了、我們方能做這件事情。[18]請你比比看、這兩件衣裳、是那一件好。[19]你現在沒有住處、請到我家裏來住。[20]各處有各處所出的東西、各處有各處的話。[21]現在到處有講天國道理的人。[22]講道理的人應該多用比方、叫人容易明白。[23]我來了、恐怕你沒有甚麼好處。[24]我家的田地不多、但比你家多一些。

一大	天[1]	Tien	Heaven
土[3]也		yé	Also
土[4]土 32	地[4]	Dì	Earth
比[21]比 81	比[3]	Bí	To compare with; than.
、[4]万		wàn	10,000.
方 70	方[1]	Fang	Square; a place. Then.
虍[4]処		chù	A place
虍 141	處[1]	Chù	A place; a locality. State or condition.

第四十一課

處比方地天
蜜比方地天

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 41.

1. The Kingdom of Heaven. 2. Heaven above. 3. Earth beneath. 4. A place. 5. Fields. 6. An illustration. 7. Then can. 8. Compare and see. 9. Dwelling place. 10. Every place. 11. Everywhere. 12. Benefit. 13. "The kingdom of heaven is at hand, you must repent." 14. God is in heaven above, also can see the things which men below are doing. 15. China's place compared with foreign places is larger. 16. China's people compared with foreigners are more. 17. When he comes only then can we do this business. 18. Please you compare and see which one of these two garments is better. 19. You now have no place to live, come and dwell in my home. 20. Every place has the things which it produces, or its own productions, and every place has its own language. 21. Now everywhere there are those who preach the doctrine of the kingdom of heaven. 22. Preachers ought to use many illustrations to cause men easily to understand. 23. If I come, perhaps it will be of no benefit to you. 24. My family's fields are not many, but are a little more than your family's.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 41.

1. The Chinese worship 天 and 地 as the male and female principle which unite to produce all things. See the dictionary for other definitions.

2. In Sentence 17, 方 differs from 就 in that, with 方, the thing can *only* be done conveniently after he comes. 就, in this sentence, would mean the thing can be done *immediately* after he comes.

3. Three ways of expressing comparison:

a. Inferior degree, 這件東西沒有那件東西好 *this thing is as not good as that thing.*

b. Equality 這件東西同那件東西一樣, *this thing is as good as that.*

c. Superior degree, 這件東西比那件東西好, *this thing is better than that*, cf. Sentences 15,16.

4. 處 is also written 處, 处

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 天[1], 忝[3] tien, to disgrace; 添[1], tien, to add; 吞[1], tun, to swallow. 2. 方[1], 房[2], fang, house, room; 放[4], fang, to let go; 倣[3] fang, resembling; 防[2] fang, to guard against. 3. 比[3], 庇[4] bi, screen, to protect; 皆[1], giai, all.

REVIEW 40, 1-3.

早[1]已。早[2]上。早[3]起。遲[4]早。早[5]飯。中[6]飯。天[7]不早了。早[8]曉得。來[9]得遲。起[10]工。起[11]頭。起[12]見。覺[13]得。睡[14]覺。這[15]本書我早已讀過了。早[16]曉得這樣子、我大不該起早來。你[17]不要怕他、遲早些必定是要來的。我[18]沒有吃早飯、所以要早些吃中飯。天[19]不早了、你快些起來罷。你[20]起工的時候太早了。爲[21]甚麼起見不用他、就是因爲他來得遲。起[22]頭不過五個人來、後來的人就多了。你[23]覺得自己的罪、耶穌就肯饒恕你了。你[24]睡覺去罷、明天早些起來。早[25]起遲睡。明[26]天的事情甚多、請你不要遲到。他[27]現在睡覺、你不要叫他起來。他[28]明天早上要來。

日十	早[3]	Dzáo	Early; soon; before hand.
犀[1]辶	遲[2]	Chī	Late; slow. To delay.
走己	起[3]	Chí	To rise; to begin; to start.
目垂[2]	睡[4]	chūi Shùi	Drooping To sleep; to doze.
鼻[5]見	覺[5]	hsīoh Gioh	To learn To percieve; to be conscious of. 4th tone, giao, to sleep.

第四十二課

日[24] 72	早[3]	Dzáo	Early; soon; before hand.
辵辶 162	遲[2]	Chī	Late; slow. To delay.
走[49] 156	起[3]	Chí	To rise; to begin; to start.
目 109	睡[4]	Shùi	To sleep; to doze.
見 147	覺[5]	Gioh	To percieve; to be conscious of. 4th tone, giao, to sleep.

覺睡起遲早

覚睡起遲早

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 42.

1. Previously, long ago. 2. Early morning. 3. Early morning. 4. Late and early. 5. Breakfast. 6. Dinner or tiffin. 7. Day not early, late. 8. I knew it long ago. 9. To come late. 10. To begin work. 11. At first, or beginning. 12. Motive, or object in view. 13. Perceive, be conscious of. 14. To sleep. 15. This book I studied long ago. 16. If I had known it to be this way earlier, I very much ought not to have risen early, or, If I had known this earlier, I certainly would not have gotten up early. 17. You need not fear his being a little late or early, he certainly will come. 18. I did not eat breakfast therefore I want to eat dinner a little earlier. 19. It is getting late you quickly get up! 20. You begin work too early. 21. What is your object in not using him? It is because he came late. 22. In the beginning only five men came, the after coming men were many, or afterwards many men came. 23. If you are conscious of your own sins, Jesus will be willing to forgive you. 24. You go to sleep, to-morrow you must get up early. 25. Get up early and go to bed late. 26. Tomorrow's business is much, please you do not come late! 27. He is now asleep, you do not want to wake him up. 28. He to-morrow morning early will come.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 42.

1. This lesson furnishes some very interesting illustrations of character structure by the picture method.

2. In 早, one can see the line of the sun in its upward course as it has just risen above the line of the horizon. (These two lines make the character for ten.) This is the natural and actual picture of the early morning.

3. 遲 is composed of 犀, *a rhinoceros*, and 辶 meaning, *going on and stopping*. A large slow animal loitering along is a good picture of getting there late. The student will find it interesting to dissect the character, 犀, and see what he gets.

4. 起, 己, *self* and 走, *walking*, a good picture for *rising up, beginning*.

5. 垂, *dropping*, and 目, *eyes, asleep;* and in the phrase 睡覺, *the perceptions asleep*.

6. These notes illustrate both the pleasure and the advantage of character analysis.

7. 覺 is also written 覚.

8. Notice in sentence 7 the peculiar idiom used in stating a positive fact in a negative way.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 早[3], 草[3] tsao, grass, plants;

2. 睡[4], 捶[2] chui, to beat; 錘[2] chui, a hammer; 唾 tu, to spit; 郵[2] yu, post-office.

3. 覺[4], 攪[3] giao, to stir up; 學[5] hsioh, to learn.

REVIEW 41, 4-6.

成功。[1] 成人。[2] 成家[3] 成聖。[4] 成就。[5] 現成的。[6] 功用。[7] 幫助。[8] 手巾。[9] 幫手。[10] 許多。[11] 不許。[12] 應許。[13] 許久[14] 我要做成功這件事情、所以求你幫助。[15] 他有許多的事、我怕他做不成功、所以要請你帮助他。[16] 等你後來成人的時候、我帮助你成家。[17] 聖經上的要道、就是要人成聖。[18] 你看他這件事可以成就麼。[19] 這裏有現成的帮手、你怎樣不用他。[20] 聖書的功用甚大、我讀了許久的工夫、方能明白。[21] 明天有許多人到我這裏來、請你二十個茶杯來、我要請他們吃茶。[22] 請你明天來帮助我、你肯應許我麼、怕我的先生不許我來。[23] 把我的手巾拿來。[24]

第四十三課

	丿 ㄱ 戈	成[2]	Chēng	To complete; to perfect.
戈 62	工 力 48	功[1]	Gung	Merit; efficacy.
力 19	封[1] 帛[5]		feng	To seal up
			bèh	wealth
巾 50		幫[1]	Bang	To help
	且[3] 力		tsíe	Moreover
力 19		助[4]	Dzù	To aid; to help;
	言 午[3]		wu	noon
言 149		許[3]	Hsú	To promise; to allow. Very.

許助幫功成
许助帮功成

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 43.

1. To complete or finish. 2. To become a man. 3. To establish a family. 4. To become holy. 5. To fulfill. 6. Ready made. 7. Uses. 8. To help. 9. A towel or handkerchief. 10. A helper, or a helping hand. 11. Many. 12. Not allow. 13. To promise. 14. A long time. 15. I want to finish this business therefore please you help me. 16. He has much business, I fear he cannot finish it, therefore I want to ask you to help him. 17. Wait until you hereafter become a man, I will help you to establish a family. 18. The Bible's important doctrine is want men to become holy. 19. Do you think this matter of his can be fulfilled, or accomplished? 20. Here is a ready prepared helper, how is it that you do not use him? 21. The uses of the Bible are great, I have studied for a long time, only then was able to understand. 22. To-morrow many men will come here to me. Please you bring twenty tea cups, I want to ask them to drink tea. 23. Please you to-morrow come and help me, are you willing to promise me? I fear that my teacher will not allow me to come. 24. Take my towel and bring it.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 43.

1. 成 is one of the commonest and most useful characters in the Chinese language and is one of the best to illustrate the importance of learning short phrases as well as separate characters, as Sentences 1—6.

2. Distinguish the difference in meaning and use between 功 and 工.

The tone and pronunciation is exactly the same.

3. 幫 is also written 帮 and 帮.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 成[2], 城[2] cheng, city, city-wall; 誠[2] cheng, sincere; 盛[4] sheng, abundant, flourishing.

2. 助[4], 鋤[2] chu, hoe; 耡[2] chu, to till the ground.

REVIEW 42, 7-9.

[1]貴姓 [2]貴國。[3]敝姓。[4]百姓。[5]名子。[6]名人。[7]功名。[8]請教大名。[9]等候。[10]一等。[11]二等。[12]等一等。[13]上等。[14]下等。[15]中等。[16]等等不一。[17]對不對。[18]對不住。[19]請教先生貴姓、—敝姓許。[20]貴國的百姓當中、現在有多少名人。[21]敝國的名人不多、有功名的不少。[22]那位先生姓甚麼、聽說他姓白。[23]他的名子叫甚麼、—他名叫保三。[24]他對我說、你要等他來。[25]我在這裏等候你先生了。[26]請先生等一等、我就來了。[27]這兩個字對不對。[28]人有等等不一、有上等、有中等、有下等。[29]他是一等的好人。[30]我不肯做第二等人。[31]中國人、外國人、姓名不一樣。[32]我對不住你、請你饒恕我罷。

	中一貝		djung	Middle
貝 154	貴 4		Gweì	Honorable; costly.
女 38	女生 100	姓 4	Sìng	Surname
口 30	夕口 36	名 2	Mīng	Name
	竹寺 4		szì	Monastery
竹 118	等 3		Déng	To wait. A sort; a rank; a class.
寸 41	廿一羊寸 140 123	對 4	Dùi	Opposite to; suitable; agreeing.

第四十四課

對等名姓貴
对等名姓贵

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 44.

1. Honorable name. 2. Honorable country. 3. Insignificant name. 4. People. 5. Given name. 6. Famous men. 7. Honor, rank. 8. Please tell me your great name! 9. To wait. 10. First class. 11. Second class. 12. Wait a wait, a little. 13. Upper class. 14. Lower class. 15. Middle class. 16. Classes are different. 17. Does it fit, is it suitable, does it agree? 18. Unable to stand in the presence of. 19. Please inform me teacher what is your honorable name? My insignificant name is Hsu. 20. Among the people of your honorable country are many famous men. 21. My insignificant country's famous men are not many, but there are not a few men of rank.. 22. What is that teacher's name? I hear say his name is Beh. 23. What is his given name called? His given name is called, Bao San. 24. He said to me that you must wait until he comes. 25. I will wait for you, teacher, here. 26. Please teacher wait a little, I will come immediately! 27. Are these two characters suitable, or are they alike? 28. Men are of different classes, there are the upper classes, the middle classes, and the lower classes. 29. He is a first class good man. 30. I am not willing to be a second class man. 31. Chinese and foreign surnames and given names are not the same. 32. I cannot stand in your presence, please forgive me!

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 44.

1. 貴 and 敝 are much used in polite conversation to exalt the affairs of others and depreciate one's own belongings so that 貴 comes to mean *your* or *yours*, and 敝 *my*, *mine*, or *ours*.

2. The Chinese have an ancient book called 百家姓 containing a hundred surnames, perhaps, at one time, all the surnames of the people hence the expression 百姓 means *the people*.

3. Distinguish between 姓, surname, and 名, given name.

4. Distinguish between 名 and 各.

5. The Chinese divide people into three classes as in Sentences 13, 14, 15.

6. 對 is also written 对.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 貴[4], 櫃[4] gwei, cupboard; 遺[2] i, to bequeath.

2. 名[2], 銘[2] ming, to engrave.

REVIEW 43, 10-12.

[1]彼此。[2]在此地。[3]相愛。[4]彼此相愛。[5]愛心。[6]可愛。[7]止不住。[8]受教。[9]受得過。[10]受不得。[11]受罪。[12]一生受用不了。[13]能彀。[14]不能彀。[15]不彀本。[16]人應該彼此相愛、彼此相帮。[17]我們愛耶穌、因爲耶穌先愛我們。[18]那個人甚有愛心。[19]在此地有幾位可愛的人。[20]這一件事、你能彀做麼。[21]這些話、我怎樣受得過、眞是受不得。[22]那個人的罪大、所以要受罪。[23]他受過你的東西沒有、沒有受過。[24]我受過他的東西、他受過我的教訓。[25]我的東西不彀用、怕你的東西也不彀用。[26]做這個生意不彀本。[27]他一定要說、我止不住他。

第四十五課

彳 皮	107	彳 60	3 彼	Bí That; the other.
止 匕	21	止 77	3 此	Tsí This; here.
夕 冖 心 夂	87 14 34	心 忄 61	4 愛	Aì To love. Love.
夕 冖 又	87 14	又 29	4 受	Shoù To receive.
士 冖 一 弓 殳	33 14 79	弓 57	4 彀	Goù Enough; adequate.

彼此愛受彀
彼此愛受彀

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 45.

1. Mutual, this and that, you and I, both parties. 2. Here. 3. Mutual love. 4. Mutual love. 5. Loving heart. 6. Lovable. 7. Cannot be stopped. 8. Receive instruction. 9. Able to stand. 10. Unbearable. 11. To receive punishment. 12. More than will be used in a lifetime. 13. Can. 14. Not enough for use. 15. Not as much as the original cost. 16. Men ought to love each other and help each other. 17. We love Jesus because he first loved us. 18. That man has a very loving heart. 19. Here there are several lovable men. 20. This business, can you do it? 21. These words, how can I stand them, truly they are unbearable. 22. That man's sins are great, therefore he will be punished. 23. Has he received your things? He has not received. 24. I have received his things and he has received my instruction. 25. My things are not enough for use, I fear that your things are also not enough for use. 26. If you do this business, you will not get your capital back, not enough for original cost, will lose. 27. He certainly will say that I cannot stop him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 45.

1. 彼 and 此, in the classical language, take the place of 這 and 那 in the spoken language as demonstratives, but 此 is sometimes used for *this*, in the spoken language.

2. 彼此相愛, *mutual love* between two or more people; 大家相愛, *mutual love* between a number of people, only.

3. 受, while appearing to be used in the active voice in the Chinese can frequently be best translated into English by the passive voice, as in sentence 22.

4. 彀 is also often written 够.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 此[3], 疵[1] tsi, a flaw, a blemish; 貲[1] dzi, property; 紫[3] dzi, purple; 柴[2] chai, fuel; 些[1] sie, a few.

2. 愛[4], 噯[1] ai, an interjection.

3. 受[4], 授[4] sheo, to transmit.

REVIEW 44, 13-15.

勸勉。[1] 勸人好。[2] 勉强。[3] 勉力。[4] 自强。[5] 他比我强。[6] 預先。[7] 預備。[8] 愛國。[9] 請你勸他預備做那件事情。[10] 我們應該勸勉中國人相信耶穌。[11] 百姓若能個個勉力、國家方能自强。[12] 若要成功一個自主的國、必定先要自强。[13] 要得自强、必要人人有愛國的心。[14] 各人應該預備來生的事、因爲不預備來生、不能上天。[15] 出外的人、應該多預備路上所用的東西。[16] 勸人好、是要緊的事。[17] 現在各樣東西貴起來了、所以樣樣要少用些。[18] 他預先讀會了、所以他比我强。[19]

第四十六課	力 19	雚[4] 力 **勸**[4]	Chùen	To exhort; to persuade; to advise.
		免[3] 力 **勉**[3]	Mién	To make an effort.
	弓 57	弓口虫 30 142 **强**[2]	Chiang	Strong; violent. 3rd tone, to compel.
	頁 181	予[2] 頁 **預**[4]	Yù	Beforehand; to prepare; to make ready.
	人 9	亻廿厂用 140 27 101 **備**[4]	Bèi	To prepare; to provide.

gwàn	A heron	
mén	Avoid	
yǔ	I. we	

備預强勉勸

備預強勉勸

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 46.

1. To encourage, to stimulate. 2. To exhort men to be good. 3. To compel. 4. To exert one's self. 5. Strong in one's self. 6. He is stronger than I am. 7. Beforehand. 8. To prepare. 9. Patriotism. 10. Please you exhort him to prepare to do that business. 11. We ought to encourage, or persuade, the Chinese to believe in Jesus. 12. The people, if can every man exert himself, only then can the country be strong in itself. 13. If wish to accomplish a self ruling country, certainly must first be strong itself. 14. If wish to become self-reliant, must every man have a patriotic heart. 15. Every man ought to prepare for the matter of the coming life, because if not prepare for the future life, cannot go to heaven. 16. Going abroad men ought to much prepare the things which are needed on the journey. 17. Exhorting men to be good is a very important matter. 18. Now every kind of thing is dearer, therefore must use a little less of every kind. 19. He learned beforehand, therefore he surpassed me.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 46.

1. 勸 is also written 劝.

2. 强 is also written 強 and 彊.

3. 預 is also written 豫.

4. 勸, *to exhort*, combined with 勉 *to make an effort*, form the common expression for *to encourage*, *to stimulate to action*. 力, in both characters, represents the necessary strength.

5. 勉, *to make an effort*, 强, *to force*, combined form the natural expression for *constraining* or *forcing a person to do something*.

6. 自强, *self-strong*, is now the very common and popular expression used by the Chinese to emphasize the importance of their country rising from weakness into that self-sufficiency and strength which will enable them to 自主, manage and control their own affairs.

6. Is not 愛國 a more fitting expression of the idea than the English term, "patriotism?"

8. These notes are to encourage the student to make a thorough study of Chinese phrases.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 勸[4], 灌[4] gwan, to water; 罐[4] gwan, pot, jar; 觀[1] gwan, to look at.

2. 勉[3], 冕[3] mien, crown; 晚[3] wan, evening; 兔[4] tu, a rabbit.

REVIEW 45, 16-18.

[1]打水。[2]打聽。[3]打發。[4]發熱。[5]發信。[6]一言不發。[7]身上。[8]身體。[9]事體。[10]動身。[11]動工。[12]動不得。[13]走不動。[14]不必動手。[15]幾時動工。[16]請你不要打他、因爲他的本事小。[17]打水來燒茶吃。[18]請你打聽、他已經發信去沒有。[19]你的身體好麼、不大好。[20]他身上發熱、不大好過、所以走不動了。[21]你甚麼時候動身、我預備明天去。[22]爲甚麼去的這樣早、因爲路遠天熱、所以早些走。[23]這一件事體動不得、你不必動手。[24]我告訴我的用人、不要在路旁邊同人談心、要快快的回來。[25]我曉得他幾時動工、所以打發他動身了。[26]你爲甚麼一言不發、可不是叫我一個人說麼。

第四十七課

	丁[1]		ding	Individual
手 才 64	57 79	打[3] 火 弓 殳	Dá	To strike.
火 105		發[5] 亻 ㄱ ㄋ ノ	Fah	To issue; to put or send forth.
身 158		身[1]	Shen	The body; the person. Oneself.
		骨 豊[3]	lí	A vase
骨 188		體[3]	Tí	The body; the limbs of the body.
		重[4] 力	dzùng	Heavy
力 19		動[4]	Dùng	To move; to start, to shake.

打發身體動

動体为發打

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 47.

1. Draw water. 2. To enquire. 3. To send. 4. To become zealous. 5. To send out a letter. 6. One word not say, not a word to say. 7. Upon the body. 8. The body. 9. A matter. 10. To start. 11. To begin work. 12. Must not be touched, not to be interfered with. 13. Unable to walk, or move. 14. It is not necessary to begin. 15. When begin work? 16. Please you do not beat him, because his ability is small. 17. Draw water, heat and make tea to drink! 18. Please you enquire if he has already sent out a letter or not? 19. Is your body well, or are you well? Not very well. 20. He has fever, is not well, therefore he cannot walk. 21. When will you start? I am preparing to go tomorrow. 22. Why do you go this early? Because the road is long and the weather is hot, therefore I go a little earlier. 23. This matter must not be interfered with, you must not begin. 24. I told my servant that he must not chat with people on the side of the road, must quickly come back. 25. I knew when he would begin work, therefore sent him to go. 26. Why do you have not one word to say, but cause me one man to speak?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 47.

1. 打 is used a great deal in the spoken language as a principle verb with quite a variety of meanings, only a few of which can be illustrated in this lesson. The accurate student will be able to trace at least a shade of its fundamental meaning *to strike*, in most uses.

打 is also used as an auxiliary verb to modify, strengthen, or complete the meaning of the principal verb, as in sentences 18 and 25. It precedes the principal verb. The meanings and uses of 打 can best be learned by studying the many phrases in which it appears.

2. What has been said about 打 largely applies to 發. A careful study of the phrases given in any good dictionary under these two characters will be found interesting and helpful.

3. 體 is also written 体.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 發[5], 廢[4] fei, to waste; 撥[5] boh, to open out; 潑[5] poh, to sprinkle.

2. 身[1], 射[3] she, to shoot an arrow; 謝[4] sie, to thank.

3. 動[4], 慟[4] dung, moved, affected.

REVIEW 46, 19-21.

盼[1]望。望[2]見。享[3]福。享[4]受。福[5]氣。天[6]氣。動[7]氣。生[8]氣。氣[9]力。我[10]現在沒有福氣、但盼望後來享天上的福氣。現[11]在的福氣少、後來的福多。不[12]肯悔罪改過的人、不能盼望享來生的福氣。已[13]經得過的福氣、沒有所盼望的福氣大。他[14]會享福、就是沒有福享。人[15]的量大、方能做大事。天[16]氣不大好。我[17]有一件事情要告訴你、請你不要動氣。你[18]若是說要打他、他必定要生氣。他[19]的氣力不小。貴[20]國人說人的頭大福大。你[21]望見前頭的兩個人麼。那[22]個人有福不會享受。福[23]自天來。自[24]求多福。這[25]個人有五百斤的氣力、你看大不大。

第四十八課

	目[1]分		fen	To divide
目 109		盼[4]	Pàn	To gaze at; to expect.
	亡[2]夕王		wāng	Destroyed
月 74 96		望[4]	Wàng	To hope; to look for; to gaze at.
丄 8 30 39	丄口子	享[3]	Hsiáng	To enjoy.
	示[5]畐		fuh	To fill
示 ネ 113		福[5]	Fūh	Happiness; good fortune; prosperity.
气 84 119	气米	氣[4]	Chì	Breath; air; steam; vapor; temper.

氣福享望盼

氣福享望盼

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 48.

1. To hope. 2. To look at. 3. To enjoy happiness. 4. To enjoy the possession of. 5. Happiness. 6. The weather. 7. To lose one's temper. 8. To get angry. 9. Strength. 10. I now have no happiness, but hope hereafter to enjoy heaven above happiness. 11. Present happiness is scarce, hereafter happiness is much. 12. The men who are not willing to repent cannot hope to enjoy future happiness. 13. The happiness already obtained is not so great as the happiness hoped for. 14. He can enjoy happiness but there is no happiness to enjoy. 15. If man's capacity is large, then only can he do great things. 16. The weather is not very good. 17. I have a matter to tell you, please do not lose your temper. 18. If you say that you will beat him, he certainly will get angry. 19. His strength is not small. 20. The people of your honorable country say that if the head is large the happiness will be great. 21. Do you see the two men that are before? 22. That man has happiness, but he cannot enjoy the possession of it. 23. Happiness is from heaven. 24. The one who seeks from himself will have much happiness. 25. This man has the strength to lift five hundred catties, do you think this is large or not large?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 48.

1. 盼 consists of 目, *the eye* and 分, *divided*. The black and white of the eye clearly defined and from this comes the meaning, *to gaze at*, *to hope*. 盼 combined with 望 is the common expression for *hope*.

2. 望 is also written 望.

3. 福 is a very popular character with the Chinese. They write it over their doors and on the screen-walls in front of their doors.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 享[3], 鶉[2] chwen, partridge; 醇[2] shwen, thick, as a liquid; 孰[5] shuh, who, which, why; 熟[5] shuh, ripe, done.

REVIEW 45, 22-24.

坐下[1]坐位。[2]請坐。[3]上坐。[4]今天。[5]今生—來生。[6]昨天。[7]朋友。[8]教友。[9]舊友。[10]好友。[11]三朋四友。[12]請你坐下來、我要同你談談。[13]那個坐在路旁邊的、是甚麼人、是我的朋友。[14]請他裏頭來坐、同我們吃飯。[15]請先生上座、這本是你的坐位。[16]今天盼望我的朋友來。[17]他今天沒有來麼、他應許我來、但昨天又寫信說今天不來。[18]我盼望他明天早些來。[19]那個人不大好、你不要同他做朋友。[20]你有幾位貴友來、請他們到我家裏來吃茶。[21]若是教友今生有熱心做工、來生必定享福。[22]我舊友之中、有兩位好友在了。[23]你不要三朋四友的天天出去吃茶吃飯。

第四十九課

9 人人土 **坐**[4] 士 32 — Dzò — To sit. A seat.

人丶丁 **今**[1] 人亻 9 — Gin — Now, at present.

日[4] 乍 **昨**[2] 日 72 — djà — Suddenly — Dzōh — Yesterday.

月月 **朋**[2] 月 74 — Pēng — A friend

丁又 **友**[3] 又 29 — Yú — A friend; a companion.

UNIV OF CALIFORNIA

友朋昨今坐
友朋昨今坐

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 49.

1. Sit down. 2. A seat or throne. 3. Please have a seat. 4. To take the seat of honor. 5. Today. 6. This life. The future life. 7. Yesterday. 8. A friend. 9. A church member. 10. An old friend. 11. A good friend. 12. A jolly good fellow. 13. Please have a seat, I want to chat with you. 14. That gentleman sitting by the roadside is what man? He is my friend. 15. Invite him to come inside, sit down, and eat with us. 16. Please teacher sit in the seat of honor, this naturally is your seat, or place. 17. Today I hope that my friend will come. 18. Has he not come today? He promised me to come, but yesterday wrote a letter saying that he would not come today. 19. I hope that he will come early tomorrow. 20. That man is not very good, you must not be a friend with him. 21. You have how many honorable friends come? Ask them to come to my home and drink tea. 22. If church members are zealous in this life to work, in the future life they certainly will enjoy happiness. 23. Among my old friends are two good friends living. 24. You must not be a jolly good fellow, every day going out to drink tea and eat.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 49.

1. 今 is used with days and years, not with weeks and months.

2. 昨 is used with days only.

3. 今生 and 來生 are the common expressions *for the present life* and for *the life to come*.

4. 昨天 yesterday; 今天, today; 明天, tomorrow.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 坐[4], 座[4] dzo, classifier of buildings, hills, etc.; 剉[4] tso, to file; 銼[4] tso, a file.

2. 今[1], 矜[1] ging, to pity; 貪[1] tan, to covet; 念[4] nien, to think of, to chant.

3. 朋[2], 棚[2] peng, awning, a booth; 崩[1] beng, collapse.

REVIEW 48 25-27.

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

完[1]了。完[2]全。完[3]工。講[4]究。全[5]備。全[6]家。歡[7]喜。喜[8]事。道[9]喜。喜[10]出望外。可[11]惜。可[12]惜我的東西完了、不能多給你。完[13]全人所說的話、自然也是好的。他[14]歡喜說好話勸勉他的朋友。我[15]盼望後來做一個完全的人。人[16]人應該歡喜做完全的人。若[17]要做一個完全的人、必要小心所說的話、所做的事。這[18]件事是幾時候完工的。先[19]生講完了、請他來吃飯。我[20]的衣裳沒有全備、所以我想做兩件新衣裳。今[21]天我一個朋友家做喜事、我們全家要去道喜。你[22]先生今天來看我、我眞喜出望外。衣[23]裳是新的好、人是舊的好。

第五十課

	宀 2 元		yṳ̄en	Original
宀 40		完[1]	Wān	To finish; completed.
	入 2 王		wāng	King
入 11		全[2]	Tsṳ̄en	Perfect; entire; all. To complete.
	4 雚 欠		gwàn	A heron
欠 76		歡[1]	Hwan	Pleased. Joy
	5 吉 廿 口		gih	Fortunate
140 口 30		喜[3]	Hsí	Pleasure; joy
	忄 5 昔		sih	Formerly
心 忄 61		惜[5]	Sih	To pity

惜喜歡全完
惜喜欢全完

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 50.

1. Finished. 2. Perfect. 3. To finish a work. 4. To finish preaching. 5. Perfectly prepared. 6. The whole family. 7. Delight. 8. Happy affairs. 9. To congratulate. 10. An unexpected happiness. 11. What a pity! 12. What a pity my things are used up, I cannot give you much. 13. The words which perfect men speak naturally are good. 14. He delights to speak good words to encourage his friends. 15. I hope hereafter to become a perfect man. 16. All men ought to like to be perfect men. 17. If wish to become a perfect man, certainly must be careful about what you say and what you do. 18. This business when will be finished? 19. When the teacher has finished preaching, invite him to come and eat. 20. My clothes are not complete, therefore I am thinking of making two new garments. 21. Today one of my friends home is having some happy affairs (perhaps marriage affairs) our whole family must go and congratulate him. 22. You teacher today coming to see me, I truly have an unexpected happiness. 23. With clothes the new are good, with men, the old are good.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 50.

1. 完全 is *perfect*, in the sense of *finished*, *completed*, while 全備 is *perfect*, in the sense of *all prepared*, or *ready*.

2. In some places the order is reversed and 歡喜 is written 喜歡.

3. 歡 is also written 欢, 懽.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 完[2], 院[4] yuen, college, courtyard.

2. 全[2], 痊[2] tsuen, convalescent; 詮[1] tsuen, to explain; 拴[1] shwan to fasten, to tie up.

3. 喜[3], 禧[3] hsi, joy; 嬉[1] hsi, to play; 嘻[1] hsi, an interjection.

REVIEW 49, 28-30.

[1]還要。[2]還有。[3]還在。[4]還好。[5]還是。[6]還有一件。[7]很好。[8]很多。[9]好得很。[10]禮拜。[11]禮拜堂。[12]禮拜日。[13]禮拜一。[14]禮拜二。[15]拜天地。[16]拜望。[17]坐堂。[18]下禮拜日、我們還要做禮拜。[19]你今天來還好。[20]我還有一件事告訴你。[21]那件東西還有麼、還在這裏。[22]這個茶很好、我還要吃一杯。[23]這個筆很好。[24]中國的禮很多、聽說有三千三百。[25]禮拜堂裏是男在左邊、女在右邊。[26]你看耶穌的教會好不好、恐怕是好、但我現在還不曉得。[27]那個講道理的人在禮拜堂裏麼、—他還沒有來。[28]他爲甚麼來得遲。[29]禮拜一要上課。[30]我明天來拜望你、—勸你拜上帝、不要拜天地。[31]今天大人坐堂、要定罪人的罪了。[32]請你把這個茶杯拿去還他。

	辶 [2] 睘		chiūng	To repay
辵 辶 162		[2] 還	Hwān	To repay. Still; yet; also.
	彳 艮			
138 彳 60		[3] 很	Hén	Very. Sign of the superlative.
	豊 [3]		li	A sacrificial vessel
示 礻 113		[3] 禮	Lí	Propriety; ceremony; politeness; worship.
	手 [1] 丰		feng	Refined
手 扌 64		[4] 拜	Baì	To worship; to visit; to pay respects.
	尚 [4] 土		shang	Still
土 32		[2] 堂	Tāng	A hall; a meeting place.

第五十一課

堂拜禮很還
堂拜礼很还

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 51.

1. Still want. 2. Still have. 3. Still here. 4. Lucky, fortunate. 5. Still are. 6. Still have one garment. 7. Very good. 8. Very many. 9. Exceedingly good. 10. Worship. 11. The church building. 12. Sunday. 13. Monday. 14. Tuesday, 15. To worship heaven and earth. 16. Polite expression for *visiting*. 17. To try a case. 18. Next Sunday we will again have worship. 19. You today come is fortunate. 20. I still have one matter to tell you. 21. That thing still have? It is still here. 22. This tea is very good, I still want one cup. 23. This pen is exceedingly good. 24. Chinese ceremonies are very many, hear it said there are three thousand three hundred. 25. In the church it is men on the left and women on the right. 26. As you look at the Jesus church, is it good or not good? Perhaps it is good, but I, at present, still, do not know. 27. Is that preacher in the chapel? He has not yet come. 28. Why does he come late? 29. Monday, will go to the recitation. 30. I will come tomorrow to visit you to exhort you to worship God, not to worship heaven and earth. 31. Today the official is trying cases and will condemn the criminals. 32. Please you take this tea cup, take away, and give back to him.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 5.

1. 還 is read "hsuen" when it means *to return,* and is also read "hai" in the colloquial when used in adverb phrases.

2. 還 is also written. 还

3. 很 also means *angry, violent,* and is sometimes written 狠, especially when used with this meaning, The Chinese have a number of ways of expressing superlative degree, varying from a weak to a very strong superlative, e.g. 很好, *very good.* 甚好, *very good*, is not used as much in the colloquial. 好得很, is a slightly stronger expression than the two above. 好的了不得, *exceedingly good.* This is the strongest superlative. See Lesson 73.

4. The Chinese lay very great stress on propriety, ceremony, etiquette, politeness, therefore 禮 is one of their most important characters. It stands for the proper outward expression of the correct inward man, not only in words, but in gait, in posture, etc. It is by 禮 that man is distinguished from the brutes.

5. 禮 is also written 禮, 礼.

6. 拜 is the common word for worship, but is also much used in polite language for *to visit, to pay respects.*

7. 堂 has four principal meanings:

(a) Judgement hall, where the judge is said to 坐堂; phrase 17.

(b) Guest-hall, Lesson 57, phrase 5.

(c) Preaching-hall, Sentence 11, which use originated with Christianity.

(d) It is also used in polite language in a figurative sense. e.g. 令堂, your mother.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 還[2], 環[2] hwan, to encircle; 鐶[2] hwan, a metal ring.

2. 禮[3], 體[3] ti, the body; 醴[3] li, sweet wine.

REVIEW 50, 3-33.

中間[1]。間一日[2]。問候[3]。請問[4]。聞聞[5]。耳聞[6]。新聞[7]。開門[8]。門戶[9]。開心[10]。開講[11]。關上[12]。關門[13]。不關事[14]。門口[15]。當中[16]。應當[17]。我們中間那一個去、他肯去[18]。請問先生這幾本書中間、是那一本好[19]。他是間一日來一日[20]。今天有個朋友來問候你[21]。請你聞聞看、這個飯能吃不能吃[22]。耳聞先生已經去了[23]。我今天聽聞一件新聞事[24]。昨天所關的門、現在應當開了[25]。爲甚麼要開、我聽見人說大人要來、恐怕他來、看見門還沒有開、必定要動氣[26]。那個門口的人、開心的很[27]。明天是我開講、不關你事[28]。中國關上有許多外國人做事[29]。這兩本書是新的[30]。若是問那個講道理的人、耶穌道理當中的好意思、他肯告訴我麼[31]。你門戶要小心[32]。

第五十二課

門 169 日 72	間[1]	Gien	A division of a house. Among
門 169 口 30	問[4]	Wèn	To ask; to inquire
門 169 耳 128	聞[2]	Wēn	To hear, to smell.
門 1 开	開[1]	chien Kai	Level To open; to begin.
門 1 𢆶	關[1]	gwan Gwan	A web To shut; to connect. A Custom-house.

關開聞問間
閑閑閑問問

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 52.

1. In the midst. 2. Every other day. 3. To ask after. 4. May I ask. 5. Smell. 6. Heard. 7. News. 8. To open a door. 9. Double and single doors. 10. To be merry. 11. Begin to preach, or explain. 12. The Customs. 13. Shut the door. 14. Not to concern. 15. At the door. 16. In the middle, or midst. 17. Ought. 18. In our midst which one will go? He is willing to go. 19. Please teacher among these several books which one is the best? 20. He comes every other day. 21. Today a friend came and asked after you. 22. Please you smell and see this rice can eat or cannot eat? 23. I have heard that the teacher has already gone. 24. I today heard a piece of news. 25. The door which was shut on yesterday ought now to be opened. 26. Why must open? I hear men say that the official will come. Perhaps if he comes and sees the door still not open, he will lose his temper, get angry. 27. That man at the door is very merry. 28. Tomorrow it is I who begin the preaching, it does not concern you. 29. In the Chinese Customs there are many foreigners attending to business, or doing business. 30. These two books are new. 31. If ask that preacher the good meaning of the Jesus' doctrine, will he be willing to tell me? 32. You must be careful about the double and single doors, or the outside and inside doors.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 52.

1. This lesson illustrates, not only the analytical, but also the synthetic method in that each one of the five characters is built up with 門.

2. 間 is the classifier for rooms and houses. It is also used in the 4th tone where it means, *to put a space between*, see phrase 2.

3. A mouth in a door is an appropriate picture to express the idea of *asking a question*.

4. An ear in a door is also a good picture of the idea, *to hear*. 聽, *to hear*, is more common in colloquial than 聞, but 聞 also means *to smell* and is much used in the spoken language.

5. 開 corresponds largely to the common English word *open*, but differs in some of its uses, e.g. 開心 *to open the heart, to be merry;* 開講 *to open out speaking, to begin speaking*. The same might be said of 關 which is the common word for *shut*, but it has other uses, see Sentence 14.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 間[1], 簡[3] gien, tablet; 們[2] men, plural; 悶[4] men, depressed; 閂[1] shwan, door bar; 閃[3] shan, lightning flash; 閒[2] hsien, leisure.

REVIEW 51, 34-36.

[1]善人。[2]善報。[3]善惡。[4]惡名。[5]惡人。[6]惡報。[7]可惡。[8]報信。[9]報應。[10]報名。[11]報告。[12]分開。[13]自分。[14]分不開。[15]十分之一。[16]分別。[17]本分。[18]別樣。[19]別處。[20]現在惡人很多、善人不多。[21]善有善報、惡有惡報、若還不報、因爲時候沒有到。[22]你不要同有惡名的人做朋友。[23]善事是人所愛的、惡事是人所惡的。[24]有別處的人來報信、說大人要來了。[25]報應不一定在今生、也有遲到來生的。[26]今天報名的人不少。[27]還有別人來報告麼。[28]我是十分之二、你是四分之二、別樣多下來的、讓他們兩人去分罷。[29]他自分可以成功麼。[30]他們兩個是好朋友、分不開的。[31]善惡之心、有大分別。[32]能做善人的本分、後來必定有好報應。[33]這兩隻玉杯、請你分別、看是那一隻好。

第五十三課

123 55	羊廿口			
口 30		善 4	Shàn	Good; virtuous.
	亞心 4		yà	Inferior
心 忄 61		惡 5	Òh	Evil; wicked. 4th tone, to hate.
	幸卩又 4		hsìng	Fortunate
26 29 土 32		報 4	Bào	To announce; to recompense. A reward.
12	八刀			
刀 刂 18		分 1	Fen	To divide. 4th tone, a share; a part; one tenth.
	另刂 4		ling	Besides
刀 刂 18		別 5	Bīeh	To discriminate; to part with. Other.

善惡報分別
善惡報分別

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 53.

1. A virtuous man. 2. The reward of virtue. 3. Goodness and wickedness. 4. A bad name. 5. A wicked man. 6. The reward of wickedness. 7. Abominable, hateful. 8. To announce news. 9. To recompense. 10. To register. 11. To inform. 12. To divide. 13. To accept a position as something that can be done, or as something inevitable. 14. Unable to be divided. 15. One tenth. 16. To distinguish. 17. Duty. 18. Other kinds. 19. Other places. 20. At present wicked men are very numerous, good men are scarce. 21. Virtue has its reward and wickedness has its reward, if not yet rewarded, it is because the time has not arrived. 22. You must not be a friend with a man who has a bad reputation. 23. Virtuous matters are that which men love, wicked matters are that which men hate. 24. Men have come from another place to announce the news that the official will come. 25. Recompense is not certainly in the present life, there is also that which comes later in the future life. 26. Today many men have registered. 27. Are there still other men coming to inform us? 28. Two tenths are mine, two fourths are yours, the balance of the other kinds let those two men go and divide. 29. Does he accept the position, or think, that it can be completed? 30. They two are good friends, are inseparable. 31. Virtuous and wicked hearts are very different. 32. If can do a virtuous man's duty, certainly will hereafter have a good recompense. 33. These two jade cups, please you distinguish and see which one is the better.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 53.

1. 善 seems to be applied largely to persons, to express virtuous thoughts and conduct, while 好 is used for persons, animals and things, indiscriminately. 善 is not compared like 好, it is, not only *the good*, but *the best*, *the virtuous*.

2. 惡 is the opposite of 善. It is also largely used with persons, sometimes with animals, birds, living creatures but not with things without life, except in a figurative sense when the object is personified. It is also read "wu," in the 4th tone, and means, *to dislike*, in the sense of loathsome.

3. 分, in the 1st. tone, is a verb, meaning *to divide*, to separate; in the 4th tone, it is a noun, and means, *a share*, *a duty*. 分 別 is also both a noun and a verb; the noun means *a distinguishing difference;* the verb, *to distinguish*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 善[4], 饍[4] shan, a meal of food.

2. 分[1], 粉[3] fen, flour; 忿[4] fen, anger; 盆[2] pen, basin; 盼[4] pan, long for; 貧[2] pin, poor.

REVIEW 52, 37-39.

[1]常常。[2]回答 [3]答應。[4]問答。[5]便飯。[6]方便。[7]便當。[8]便易。[9]跟前。[10]跟隨。[11]隨便。[12]隨後。[13]我好多回請問先生貴姓、爲甚麼常常不回答我。[14]我沒有聽見、請你不要動氣。[15]我不是動氣、不過是告訴你。[16]我歡喜常常來、就是怕你沒有工夫。[17]他請我做一本問答書、我沒有答應他。[18]請先生今天在我這裏吃飯。[19]善人最歡喜做方便事。[20]會做小本生意的人、出門便易得很。[21]他做這件事很便當。[22]你要我在他跟前讀書麼。[23]你先跟他去、我隨後就來。[24]你隨便甚麼時候、可以到我這裏來。[25]隨你的便、我不問你讀甚麼書、我都會跟你讀。[26]我要你跟我出門去做事。[27]先生、我想跟你去讀書。

第五十四課

常[4] 巾		shàng	Yet
常[2]		Chāng	Constantly; frequently.
竹 巾	合[5]	hōh	To agree
答[5]		Dāh	To reply
人 亻 9	更[1] 亻	geng	To change
便[4]		Bièn	Convenient.
足 足 157	跟[1] 足 艮	Gen	To follow; to accompany.
阜 阝 170	左[3] 阝	dźo	Left
隨[2]	左[3] 目 辶	Sūi	To follow, to accord with.

隨跟便答常

隨跟便答常

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 54.

1. Constantly. 2. To answer. 3. A favorable reply. 4. A catechism. 5. An ordinary meal. 6. Convenient, also good works. 7. Convenient. 8. Convenient and easy. 9. In the presence of. 10. To follow. 11. As one pleases. 12. Soon afterwards. 13. I many, very many times asked you teacher what is your honorable name, why do you constantly not answer me? 14. I did not hear, please do not be angry! 15. I am not angry, only am telling you. 16. I like to constantly come, but fear you have no time. 17. He requested me to make a catechism, but I have not answered him. 18. I invite you teacher today to eat here with me. 19. Good men like to do good works. 20. Men who can do a small capital business can very conveniently and easily go out from home. 21. This business of his is very convenient. 22. Do you want me to study in his presence? 23. You first go with him, I soon afterwards will come. 24. Whatever hour you please you may come here to me. 25. As you wish, no matter what book you study I all can follow you study. 26. I want you to go out with me to do business. 27. Teacher, I am thinking of following you to study.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 54.

1. 便當 is the common expression for *convenient*. 便易 is *convenient* in the sense of easy.

2. 跟 literally means *the heel*, and from this naturally comes the meaning *to follow*. 跟 also means *with*, in the sense of *following*. 跟我去 may be appropriately said to a child or a servant, but not to an equal or superior. Sentence 27 may be used by equals in polite language, where the one asking the question, in Chinese fashion, depreciates himself.

3. 便飯 is the polite expression for an ordinary meal, used by the host, but not by the guest.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 答[5], 劄[5] djah, instruct; 荅[5] dah, to undertake; 塔[5] tah, a pagoda.

2. 便[4], 鞭[1] bien, whip.

3. 跟[1], 根[1] gen, root, foundation; 很[3] hen, very.

REVIEW 53, 40-42.

[1]恩典。[2]恩愛。[3]恩情。[4]恩人。[5]開恩。[6]都來了。[7]都是這樣。[8]算算看。[9]算不得。[10]不上算[11]讓位。[12]典當。[13]字典 [14]上帝的恩典大得很、所以罪人都好求他開恩。[15]他兩個人恩愛的很。[16]受你先生的恩情不少、你可算是我的恩人了。[17]人都說你先生是個大恩人、算不得。[18]你算算看、這裏有幾件東西。[19]不要讓他們跟你去、恐怕你有些不上算。[20]我讓位了、請你來坐罷 [21]我今天去典衣裳、看見那個大當典裏的東西很多。[22]讀書人少不得字典。[23]有許多人跟大人來了、—不過有一位認得的、別的都是生人。[24]你想想看、他們好不好、—我看他們幾個人都不好得很。[25]他甚麼時候肯來帮助我。[26]這幾個人、你都認得麼。

第五十五課	[1]因心	yin	Because
心 忄 61	[1]恩	En	Grace; favor.
	[5]曲八	chụh	A song
八 12	[3]典	Dién	To mortgage; a rule. Dictionary.
	[3]者阝	djé	That; which
邑 阝 163	[1]都	Du	All; the whole.
	竹目廾		
竹 118	[4]算	Swàn	To reckon; to calculate.
	言[1]襄	siang	To clear away
言 149	[4]讓	Ràng	To yield; to let.

讓 算 都 典 恩

讓 算 都 典 恩

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 55.

1. Grace. 2. Affection. 3. Kindness. 4. Benefactor. 5. To show mercy. 6. All have come. 7. All are this kind. 8. Reckon and see. 9. Not to be reckoned. 10. Not to be reckoned, no profit. 11. To yield a seat. 12. Pawn shop. 13. A dictionary. 14. Gods' grace is exceedingly great, therefore sinners all may well pray him to show mercy. 15. Those two men are very affectionate. 16. I have received your kindness, teacher, not a little, you may be counted to be my benefactor. 17. Not so to be reckoned. 18. You count and see, here are how many things? 19. Do not allow them to go with you, lest it profit you but little. 20. I have yielded the seat, please you come and sit down! 21. I to-day went to pawn clothes, and saw that within that large pawn-shop there were a great many things. 22. The student cannot be without a dictionary. 23. A great many men have come with the official; only one is an acquaintance, the others all are strangers. 24. You think and see, are they good or not? I consider those several men all very bad. 25. When is he willing to come to help me? 26. These several men do you know them all?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 55.

1. 恩, more generally 恩典, of course, could not be expected to contain all the richness of meaning that is in the Christian word *Grace*, but it is a good term to begin with because it means *unmerited favors* bestowed by superiors on inferiors, or by parents upon children.

2. 都 means a *capital* or *large city*. It is much used in the sense of *all*, to emphasize and complete some preceding thought, sentences 14 and 26.

3. Note the idiomatic uses of 算 in the sentences. In 算算看, it is doubled both for the sake of euphony and emphasis; 不上算, *not upon the reckoning, no profit;* 算不得 *reckon not obtain, not to be reckoned.*

4. 算 is also written 筭.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 恩, 茵[1] yin, cushion; 烟[1] yen, tobacco; 咽[4] yen, to swallow.

2. 都, 奢[1] she, extravagant; 猪[3] dju, pig; 諸[1], dju, all; 煮[3] dju, to boil.

REVIEW 54, 43-45.

家父[1]、父親[2]。先父[3]。父母[4]、母親[5]。家母[9]、先母[7]。兒子[8]。小兒[9]。夫子[10]。身子[11]。親自[12]。親愛[13]、親近[14]。你們老先生在家麼、家父出去了、家母在裏頭看書呢。父親母親[16]、都愛他的兒子、做兒子的、也都應當聽父母的話。你先生的二位老大人還在堂麼[17]、先父已經不在了二十年、先母是今年不在的。我的父親叫我親自去做這件事[18]、不要別人做。夫子[19]、你今天來不來、—不一定。我們父母的身子好了[20]。我也盼望你父親的身子快些好[21]。親愛的朋友[22]、自然是常常親近、彼此相愛的了。我的衣裳[23]、一半是新的、一半是舊的。

第五十六課

	12			
	4	父	Fù	Father
父 88	4			
	乚			
	丁			
	亠			
	3	母	Mú	Mother
母 80				
	34			
	白			
	儿			
	2	兒	Ēr	A son; a child
儿 10				
	3		liáo	Finished
	了			
	一			
	3	子	Dzí	A son; a child
子 39				
	117			
	75			
	立			
	木			
	見			
	1	親	Chin	Related; own
見 147				

親子兒母父
親子兒母父

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 56.

1. My father (used in speaking to others about one's father.) 2. Father. 3. Father (after death.) 4. Parents. 5. Mother. 6. Mother (speaking to others.) 7. Mother (after death.) 8. Son. 9. Little son (speaking to others about one's son.) 10. A philosopher, a sage. 11. The body. 12. One's own self. 13. Beloved. 14. To draw near to. 15. Is your old teacher, (father) at home? My father has gone out, my mother is inside reading a book. 16. Fathers and mothers all love their sons, being sons also all ought to listen to the words of parents. 17. You, teacher's parents, are they still living? My father has been dead twenty years, my mother died this year. 18. My father caused me myself to do this business, did not want another man to do it. 19. Sage, will you come today or not come? Not certainly. 20. Our parent's bodies are well, are in good health. 21. I also hope that your father's body will soon be well. 22. Beloved friends naturally constantly draw near to each others, and mutually love each other. 23. My clothes, one half are new and one half are old.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 56.

1. 父親, 母親 are the ordinary words for *father* and *mother* when used separately. 家父, 家母 are used in polite language in speaking to others. 先父, 先母 are used in speaking of father and mother after they are dead. Other polite terms may be learned from the teacher.

2. 兒子, 女兒 are the common terms for *son* and *daughter*. 小兒, 小女 are the polite terms when speaking to others about one's son and daughter. 亡兒, 亡女 are used by father and mother in speaking of son and daughter after their death. 兒 may be used alone by father and mother for both *son* and *daughter* as a term of affection, Matt. 21: 28.

3. 子 has four principal meanings: (a) son, child; (b) "Your, sir"; (c) an enclitic with little or no meaning; (d) a philosopher, used for Confucius.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 父[4], 交[1] giao, mutual, hand over; 斧[3] fu, an ax; 爺[2] ye, grandfather.

2. 母[3], 每[3] mei, each, every.

3. 兒[2], 倪[2] ni, beginning; 霓[2] ni, rainbow.

4. 子[3], 仔[3] dzi, careful; 字[4] dzi, a character.

5. 親[1], 櫬[4] chen, a coffin; 襯[4] chen, inner garments.

REVIEW 55, 46-48.

[1]躭擱。[2]擱不住。[3]擱在心上。[4]客人。[5]客堂。[6]客商。[7]客氣。[8]貴客。[9]買賣。[10]做買賣。[11]賣人。[12]你不要躭擱我們、我們沒有多工夫。[13]這個肉很好吃、但是擱不住、因爲天氣熱了。[14]有幾位客人躭擱在你家裏呢、有十五位。[15]父母要甚麼東西、兒子要快些去買來、不可躭擱時候。[16]我家裏有三個客堂。[17]常常有客商來買我們的東西。[18]我看見你家今天有兩位貴客、說話十分客氣。[19]他們是做甚麼的、是做買賣的生意人。[20]大凡歡喜賣本事的人、也是會賣人的。[21]我所講的話、請你擱在心上不要忘記。

第五十七課

身	2	yūng	To move on
身 158	躭 1	Dan	To delay; to sojourn; to hinder.
手	5	gōh	A chamber
手 64	擱 5	Goh	To place; to put.
宀	5	goh	Each
宀 40	客 5	Keh	A guest; a stranger
122	四		
貝 154	買 3	Mái	To buy; to purchase.
33	士		
貝 154	買 3 賣 4	mái	Buy
		Mài	To sell; to betray.

賣買客擱躭

賣買客擱躭

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 57.

1. To delay or hinder. 2. Unable to be kept (as food.) 3. To lay to heart. 4. A guest. 5. A guest hall. 6. A merchant. 7. Politeness. 8. Honorable guest. 9. Buying and selling, trading. 10. To trade. 11. To betray. 12. You must not delay us, we have not much time. 13. This meat is very good to eat, but it cannot be kept, because the weather is hot. 14. How many guests are sojourning in your home? There are fifteen. 15. When parents want anything, sons must quickly go and buy it, may not delay time. 16. My home has three guest halls. 17. Constantly there are merchants coming to buy our things. 18. I see that in your home today are two honorable guests, they speaking words are perfectly polite. 19. What business do they do? They are tradesmen. 20. Generally those who delight in selling ability, can also betray men. 21. The words which I speak, please you lay to heart, do not forget!

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 57.

1. 躭 is also written 眈.

2. Distinguish 谷 and 各, 容 and 客.

3. Notice that *buy* and *sell* are very much alike, both in shape and sound. What two differences distinguish them?

4. Words, in all languages, have primary and fundamental meanings, and many of them, by gradual and natural steps, come to have other uses and meanings, sometimes almost the opposite of the original. This is very true of Chinese characters. It will be both interesting and instructive to the student to form the habit, in the early stages of studying the language, of tracing out the uses and meanings of characters from their primary or fundamental meanings and uses, e.g. 擱 means *to put*, *to place*, *to lay down*. From this it naturally comes to mean *to delay*, *to hinder*, and by joining with 躭, the original meaning of which is *to loiter*, *to delay*, *to hinder*, it gives us the common and strong expression, 躭擱.

5. It will also be interesting and profitable to note the effect of parts of characters and parts of phrases on the meaning of the characters and phrases.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 客[5], 額[5] eh, forehead.

2. 贖[4], 讀[5] duh, to read; 讀[5] duh, to slander; 犢[5] duh, a calf; 瀆[5] duh, ditch; 覿[5] dih, face to face; 贖[5] shuh, to redeem.

REVIEW 56, 49-51.

[1]攏總。[2]總要。[3]總說。[4]總不肯改。[5]靠得住。[6]靠不住。[7]靠近。[8]靠天吃飯。[9]權柄。[10]權能。[11]權力。[12]刀柄。[13]上帝有大權力、我們攏總的人、都可以靠他。[14]攏總的人歡喜權柄。[15]小人是靠不住的。[16]你有甚麼靠得住的人、同你去做買賣麼、—沒有。[17]所以我要躭擱在這裏、等我的朋友來。[18]他家兒子不好、我勸他幾回、他總不肯改。[19]人總說靠天吃飯、我說是靠上帝吃飯、因爲他的權能甚大[20]這把刀柄是金的。[21]我想同他靠近些、時常談談道理。[22]隨便甚麼事情、總要小心、方能做得好。[23]你家裏有幾個人口靠你吃飯。

第五十八課

212 手 才 64	才龍	[3]攏	Lúng	To assemble
	糸悤		tsung	Hurried
糸 120		[3]總	Dzúng	All; general. To unite; to sum up. An emphatic particle
	告非		gao	Inform
非 175		[4]靠	Kào	To depend on. Near to.
	木			
	[4]雚		gwan	A heron
木 75		[2]權	Chūen	Authority; power.
	木			
	[3]丙		bing	Third stem
木 75		[4]柄	Bìng	A handle; to have control of.

柄權靠總攏
柄权靠总拢

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 58.

1. All. 2. Certainly must. 3. All say. 4. Just will not change. 5. Trustworthy. 6. Untrustworthy. 7. Close to. 8. Trust heaven for food. 9. Authority. 10. Authoritative ability. 11. Authoritative power. 12. Knife handle. 13. God has great authoritative power, we all may all trust him. 14. All men like authority. 15. Small men are untrustworthy. 16. Have you any trustworthy man to go with you to buy and sell? I have not. 17. Therefore I will delay here until my friend comes. 18. His son is bad, I have exhorted him several times, but he just will not change. 19. Men all say trust heaven for food, but I say it is trust God for food, because his authority and ability are very great. 20. This knife handle is gold. 21. I am thinking of coming closer to him to constantly chat the doctrine. 22. No matter what business you just must be careful, only in that way can it be done well. 23. In your home how many people are there ho trust to you for food?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 58.

1. 攏 has a number of meanings, but is used in the lesson only in the combination 攏總 which is very common in the spoken language, and means *all* in the sense of *being brought together*. 全, Lesson 50, means *all* in the sense of *perfect, complete*. 都, Lesson 55, is also much used for *all*, in the sense of abundance. It is often used with the two above to make a double, or emphatic, Sentence 13.

2. 總 means *all* in the sense of a number of small things being brought together, or summed up. It is also often used to strongly emphasize another word, e.g. 你總要去, you *must* go. It need not always be translated.

3. 總 is also written 揔.

4. The combinations of 權, in phrases 9, 10, 11, give some interesting synonyms. Note the different shades of meaning due to different combinations.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 攏[3], 嚨[2] lung, throat; 籠[2] lung cage; 聾[2] lung, a deaf person.

2. 總[3], 聰[1] tsong, clever.

3. 靠[4], 造[4] dzao, to create.

4. 柄[4], 病[4] bing, disease.

REVIEW 57, 52-54.

擺[1]上來。放[2]心。放[3]下。放[4]手。失[5]落。失[6]去。不[7]見了。失[8]本。失[9]信。失[10]火。自[11]失。過[12]失。壞[13]東西。壞[14]處。壞[15]了。不[16]壞。把[17]飯擺上來、我們要吃了。請[18]你放心、我必定不會失落。你[19]放了手、隨他去罷。我[20]對你說的話、你要放在心上。做[21]生意若是失信、後來必定要失本。他[22]家失去一個小人。我[23]家不見了五隻茶杯。他[24]家失落了三本新書。這[25]些東西、攏總你要小心看、不可失落一樣。他[26]家失火、說是用人的過失。我[27]的東西要擺好了、不要失落。那[28]個人是個壞東西、他的壞處很多。若[29]是有了失落、我一定是要問你的。你[30]把我的筆墨書擺在講書臺上。把[31]這本書擱在一邊。把[32]那本書放在一處。他[33]把東西放在路旁邊、有壞人拿去了。他[34]在路上失落許多東西、因爲沒有擺好了。

	才罷[4]		ba	Stop
手才 64	擺[3]		Bái	To place; to spread; to set in order.
支久 66	方夂 放[4]		Fàng	To loosen; to let go, to place.
	丿夫[1]		fu	A husband
大 37	失[5]		Shịh	To lose. An omission.
	艹洛[5]		loh	Name of a river
艸艹 140	落[5]		Loh	To fall; to drop.
	土襄[2]		hwāi	To conceal
土 32	壞[4]		Hwài	Bad; vicious.

第五十九課

壞落失放擺

坏落失放摆

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 59.

1. Place upon. 2. Place your heart, do not be disturbed. 3. To put down, 4. To let loose. 5. To lose. 6. To lose. 7. Lost. 8. To lose capital. 9. To break faith. 10. To catch fire. 11. To be absent minded. 12. Faults. 13. A bad lot. 14. Bad points, disadvantages. 15. Spoiled. 16. Not bad. 17. Take the rice and put it on the table, we want to eat. 18. Please do not be worried. I certainly cannot lose it. 19. Turn him loose and let him go! 20. The words which I say to you, you must put in your heart! 21. Doing business, if break faith, afterwards will certainly lose capital. 22. His home has lost a small man. 23. My home has lost five tea cups. 24. His home has lost three new books. (Note the different words used above for lost.) 25. These things you must all carefully watch, must not lose one kind. 26. His home has caught fire, they say it is the servant's fault. 27. My things must be well arranged, must not lose. 28. That man is a bad lot, he has very many bad points. 29. If have losses, I certainly will require them of you. 30. Take my pen, ink, and book and put them upon the pulpit! 31. Take this book and put it aside! 32. Take those books and put in one place! 33. He took the things and put them down by the road side, and a bad man took them away. 34. He lost very many things on the road, because he did not arrange them well.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 59.

1. 擺 means *to place*, in the sense of spreading out, or arranging, while 放 means *to place*, in the sense of putting down, letting loose. 擱, Lesson 57, seems to have as its fundamental meaning *to put*, *to place*, as of a thing put aside not to be used.

2. The Chinese language is rich in synonyms. The careful study of their different shades of meaning will greatly improve one's knowledge and use of the language.

3. 失 is the opposite of 得, and 壞 is the opposite of 好.

4. 失去 is *lost* in the sense of *gone;* and 失落 is *lost*, in the sense of *dropped;* 不見了 is *lost*, in the sense of *out of sight.*

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 失[5], 佚[5] ih, err; 秩[5] djih, order, rank; 跌[5] dieh, to fall; 迭[5] dieh, alternate.

2. 壞[4], 懷[2] hwai, bosom.

REVIEW 58, 55-57.

[1]將要。[2]將到。[3]將來。[4]將好。[5]將纔。[6]將要死。[7]死也甘心。[8]阻擋。[9]死罪。[10]你的朋友幾時來、將要來。[11]你先生是幾時來的、將到。[12]若是讓你的兒子這樣做、恐怕將來不好、所以應該阻擋他。[13]這個東西好用麼、將好。[14]他是甚麼時候死的、將纔死的。[15]那個壞人將要死了、因爲大人已經定了他的死罪。[16]若不是路上有這個阻擋、我們早已到家了。[17]你把這個東西放在路上、不是阻擋人不好走麼。[18]惡人歡喜阻擋善事。[19]你回來我纔能去。[20]你回來我方能去。[21]你回來我就去了。[22]你把我的東西拿來。[23]你將我的東西拿來。[24]你拿我的東西把他。[25]眞心愛國的人、就是死也甘心。

第六十課

90	爿	爷	lièh	A handful
寸 41	糸	鱻 [2]	chān	Crafty
糸 120	阝	且 [3]	tsíe	Moreover
阜 阝 170	扌	當 [1]	dang	Ought
手 扌 64	歹	匕		
歹 78				

將 [1]	Dziang	To take. Sign of future. About to; just; right.
纔 [2]	Tsāi	Just now; then; only then.
阻 [3]	Dzú	To hinder; to obstruct.
擋 [3]	Dáng	To resist; to oppose.
死 [3]	Szí	To die. Dead.

死擋阻纔將
死挡阻纔將

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 60.

1. Soon. 2. Just arrived. 3. Hereafter. 4. Just right. 5. Just now. 6. He is about to die. 7. Willing even to die. 8. To hinder, obstruct. 9. Sin worthy of death. 10. When will your friend come? He soon will come. 11. When did you come, teacher? I have just arrived. 12. If you allow your son to act this way, perhaps hereafter very bad, therefore you ought to hinder him. 13. Is this thing good to use? It is just right. 14. When did he die? He just now died. 15. That bad man will soon die, because the official has condemned his sin to be worthy of death. 16. If it had not been for this hindrance on the road, we would have been home long ago. 17. If you take this thing and put it down upon the road, will it not hinder men from walking? 18. Wicked men delight to hinder good things. 19. When you come back, I only then can go. 20. When you come back I then can go. (only then will it be convenient for me to go.) 21. When you come back, then I will go. 22. You take my things and bring them! 23. You take my things and bring them! 24. You take my things and give to him! 25. A true hearted patriot is willing even to die (for his country.)

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 60.

1. 將 is used both in the spoken and in the written language with a variety of meanings. See definitions in this lesson and the dictionary. It is sometimes used with a verb to form an immediate future, phrase 1.

2. The lessons so far have had three characters for *to take*, or *take hold of;* 拿, Lesson 11, is the most common and combines with 來, as the others do not, for *bring;* 把, Lesson 10, is also very common in the colloquial with about the same meaning as 將 which is more used in the classical language, book mandarin, and polite speech.

3. 纔 is like the consequential 就 but is much stronger, Sentence 19, where the going of the one depends entirely upon the return of the other. 就 in this same sentence, would mean, *when you have returned then I will go*, emphasizing more the time of going than the dependence of one on the other. For this reason, with 就 in this sentence, 能 would be dropped.

4. 纔 and 方 are about the same, but 方 is more classical and elegant.

5. 擋 is also written 攩.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 將[1], 漿[1] dziang, starch, paste; 槳[1] dziang, an oar; 獎[3] dziang, command encourage; 醬[4] dziang, sauce.

2. 死[3], 屍[1] shi, corpse; 葬[4] or 塟[4] dzang, to bury.

REVIEW 59, 58-59.

[1]洋錢。[2]東洋國。[3]西洋人。[4]銅錢。[5]價錢。[6]有錢的。[7]欠錢不還。[8]實價。[9]不二價。[10]還價。[11]實在。[12]外國人用洋錢多、—中國人用銅錢多。[13]中國裏頭住的西洋人不少、也有許多東洋國的人[14]他們當中有錢的多、沒有錢的少。[15]這件東西的價錢貴、那件東西實在不貴。[16]這件東西眞不二價的、所以不能還價。[17]各人總歡喜洋錢、因爲可以隨便買甚麼東西。[18]他說話不實在、你不要靠他。[19]洋錢可以隨時定價。[20]這一個洋錢是銅的、不好用。[21]這件衣裳的實價要多少錢。[22]你不可欠錢不還、—恐怕人要說你的心不好。

第六十一課

氵			
羊			
水 氵 85	洋[2]	Yāng	The ocean. Foreign
金			
戔[1]		dzien	Small
金 167	錢[2]	Tsīen	Money; copper coin.
金			
同[2]		tūng	With
金 167	銅[2]	Tūng	Brass; copper.
亻			
賈[3]		gú	A trader
人 亻 9	價[4]	Già	Price; value.
宀			
貫[4]		gwàn	To thread
宀 40	實[5]	Shih	Solid; true; sincere.

實價銅錢洋
实价铜钱洋

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 61.

1. Foreign dollars or money. 2. Japan. 3. Foreigners. 4. Copper cash. 5. Price. 6. One who has money, rich. 7. To owe money and not pay it. 8. The true price. 9. No two prices, only one price. 10. To offer a lower price than the one asked. 11. Truly. 12. Foreigners use dollars more, and the Chinese use cash more. (The Chinese are now using the copper cent very much.) 13. The foreigners living in China are not a few, there are also many Japanese. 14. Among them the rich are many and the poor are few. 15. The price of this thing is dear, the price of that thing is not dear. 16. There is truly but one price for this thing, therefore you cannot offer a lower price. 17. Every man certainly likes money, because it can as one likes buy any thing. 18. He does not speak the truth, you must not trust him. 19. The exchange for dollars may be settled according to the time. 20. This one dollar is brass, and is no use. 21. The true price of this garment is how much money? 22. You must not owe money and not pay it, perhaps people will say that your heart is bad.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 61.

1. It is strange that the character for *ocean*, 洋, should be composed of *water* and *sheep* when a sheep so dislikes water. Why is it? Is it because even a little water is an ocean to a sheep?

2. 洋 means *foreign*, in the sense of something beyond the ocean, 東洋 Japan. It is used more frequently for *foreign* than for *ocean*, in the colloquial.

3. Notice that 金, *gold*, is used in characters for things made of metals of any kind. It is the metal radical.

4. 不二價 is used on the sign-boards of large stores where they claim to have but one price for a thing.

5. 實 *solid*, as opposed to *empty*, comes naturally to mean *true*, *sincere*.

6. 實 is also written 寔.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 洋[2], 漾[4] yang, waves ripples.

2. 錢[2], 淺[3] tsien, shallow; 賤[4] dzien, mean, low; 踐[3] dzien, to trample.

3. 實[5], 慣[4] gwan, accustomed to.

REVIEW 60, 1-4.

[1] 學問。[2] 學生。[3] 學道理。[4] 學生意。[5] 學堂。[6] 學習。[7] 寶石、—溫水。[8] 溫習。[9] 賺錢。[10] 人人看見學問能帮助人多賺錢、所以都看學問爲寶貝。[11] 今天來的那個客人學問甚好。[12] 學堂裏的學生、要常常溫習所讀的書。[13] 教會學堂裏的學生、要常學聖經上的道理。[14] 我的兒子學生意去了。[15] 不問讀書寫字、總要用心學習、纔能出人頭地。[16] 寶石的價錢甚貴。[17] 不冷不熱的水名叫溫水。[18] 他這個人、在讀書上很用心。[19] 你的客人去麼、昨天動身。[20] 這一回的買賣、沒有賺甚麼錢。[21] 我勸你要學這位善人的好法子。[22] 那個用人不好、他去買東西、常常賺我的錢。

第六十二課

Radical	Components	Character	Romanization	Meaning
	𦥯 (5) 子		hsioh	To learn
子 39		學 (5)	Hsioh	To study; to learn, to imitate
	羽 白 106			
羽 124		習 (5)	Sih	To practice; to review.
	珎 (1) 貝 154		djen	Precious
宀 40		寶 (3)	Baó	Precious; valuable
	氵 𥁕 (1)		wen	Compassionate
水 氵 85		溫 (1)	Wen	Warm; mild.
	貝 兼 (1)		gien	Both
貝 154		賺 (4)	Djwàn	To earn. A profit.

學習寶溫賺
学习宝温赚

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 62.

1. Learning. 2. A pupil. 3. To learn the doctrine. 4. To learn a trade. 5. A school. 6. To learn and practice, or apply. 7. Precious stones. Tepid water. 8. To review. 9. To make money, also to "squeeze" money. 10. Every man sees that learning can help a man to make more money, therefore all look upon learning as precious. 11. That guest who came today has very good learning. 12. The pupils in the school must constantly review the books which they have studied. 13. The pupils in the church schools must constantly learn the doctrines, or teachings, of the Bible. 14. My son has gone to learn a trade. 15. Whether study or write, certainly must diligently learn and practice, only then can surpass men (come out man's head place). 16. The price of precious stones is very dear. 17. Not cold and not hot water name is called tepid water, luke warm. 18. He this man in studying is very diligent. 19. Have your guests gone? They left yesterday. 20. This time trading I did not make any money. 21. I exhort you to imitate this good man's plan. 22. That servant is bad, when he buys things, he constantly "squeezes" my money.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 62.

1. 學 originally meant *to study*, *to learn*, and from this, naturally, comes to mean *to imitate*, Sentence 21, also Matt. 11 : 29.

2. In the days when books were scarce students secured much of their learning by asking questions (問), hence the phrase 學問 for *learning*. This old method is still useful.

3. 寶 is also written 寶 and 宝.

4. Note both the similarity and the difference between 寶 and 寘.

5. 溫 is also written 温.

6. Because profits are often secured by cheating, 賺 is often used for cheating or making money in wrong ways, Sentence 26.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 學[5], 斆[4] hsiao, to teach, to imitate.
2. 習[5], 摺[5] djeh, to fold, wrinkled.
3. 溫[1], 瘟[1] wen, an epidemic;
4. 賺[4], 譧[1] chien, humble; 廉[2] lien, incorrupt.

REVIEW 61, 5-8.

洗[1]心。洗[2]衣裳。洗[3]乾淨。自[4]此洗手。洗[5]澡。澡[6]堂。曬[7]臺。曬[8]曬。曬[9]乾。乾[10]淨。乾[11]親家。乾[12]兒子。做[13]乾工。賣[14]乾淨了。悔[15]罪改過、是洗心之法。澡[16]堂用水、是洗身之法。你[17]把我的衣裳洗洗乾淨、放在曬臺上曬乾了。這[18]個生意不大好、我自此洗手不做了。中[19]國人洗澡、歡喜用熱水、外國人歡喜用冷水、先生看是那一樣好。拿[20]熱水來、我要洗澡。這[21]杯茶不乾淨、你不要吃。這[22]些人都是做乾工的、不要錢。你[23]乾兒子的東西、都賣淨了、乾親家可曉得麼。今[24]天太陽不大好、這件衣裳恐怕曬不乾。外[25]頭的衣裳已經曬乾了、你可以拿進來。

第六十三課

	ㄒㄧ 先[1]	sien	Feast
水 ㄒㄧ 85	洗[3]	Sí	To wash; to bathe.
	ㄙㄧ 喿[3]	sáo	Chirping of birds
水 ㄗㄧ 85	澡[3]	Dzáo	To bathe the body.
	日 麗[4]	li	Beautiful
日 72	曬[4]	Shài	To sun-dry; to dry.
24	十 早[3]	djáo	Early
	乞[5]	chih	To beg
乙 5	乾[1]	Gan	Dry; clean. In 2nd tone, read chien, Heaven
	ㄓㄥ 爭[1]	dzheng	Wrangle
水 ㄓㄧ 85	淨[4]	Dzìng	Pure; clean.

淨乾曬澡洗

淨乾曬澡洗

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 63.

1. Cleanse the heart. 2. To wash clothes. 3. To wash clean. 4. To wash one's hands of a thing, have nothing more to do with it. 5. To bathe. 6. A bathing house. 7. A platform for sunning clothes. 8. To sun dry. 9. To sun until dry. 10. Clean. 11. The family from which one has informally adopted a son. 12. An informal adoption, without inheritance, of a son. 13. To work without money. 14. All sold out. 15. Repentance is the plan for cleansing the heart. 16. Using water in the bathing house is the plan for cleansing the body. 17. You take my clothes and wash clean and put on the drying platform and sun until dry. 18. This business is not very good, I will wash my hands of it and not do it. 19. When the Chinese bathe they like to use hot water; foreigners like to use cold water, teacher, which way do you regard as better? 20. Bring hot water I want to bathe! 21. This cup of tea is not clean, you must not drink it. 22. These men are all working for nothing, do not want money. 23. Your adopted son's things are all sold, does his family know it? 24. Today the sun is not very good, this garment perhaps cannot sun dry. 25. The outside clothes are already sun dried, you may bring them in.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 63.

1. 洗 is also used in a figurative sense, sentence 15. To wash one's hands seems to be a very ancient custom to express in a forceful way the thought of having nothing further to do with the matter. Pilate used it in the trial of Jesus, Matthew 27:24. It is also used in the English language and it is interesting to find the same usage in the Chinese language, Sentences 4, 18.

2. 曬 is also written 晒.

3. The sentences show some interesting idiomatic uses of 乾, 乾工, *work without money, a dry job;* 乾兒子 *a dry son,* an informal adoption not involving control, support, or inheritance, a dry sort of sonship.

4. 淨 is also written 凈.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 澡[1], 藻[3] dzao, elegant; 燥[4] sao, to dry; 操[1] tsao, to grasp.

2. 曬[4], 灑[3] sa, to sprinkle.

3. 淨[4], 靜[4] dzing, quiet.

REVIEW 62, 9-12.

濕氣。[1] 濕的。[2] 記掛。[3] 掛心。[4] 掛起來。[5] 穿衣裳。[6] 脫衣裳。[7] 脫落。[8] 乾的。[9] 這個地下濕氣太甚、不能住家。[10] 你所穿的衣裳濕了、要脫下來掛在外頭曬曬乾。[11] 衣裳髒了、要洗洗乾淨纔好穿。[12] 我常常記掛你。[13] 請你不要爲我掛心。[14] 脫了髒衣裳洗澡、洗過澡方可穿乾淨衣裳。[15] 刀已經穿心過了、這個人怎能不死呢。[16] 竹木發生之時、必定穿土中出。[17] 路上水濕、不大好走。[18] 水能洗人的身體、耶穌的道理能洗人的心。[19] 身體髒了、要洗澡。[20] 衣裳髒了、要洗乾淨。[21] 寫字要小心、不可常有脫落。[22]

骨 4 葬	髒 1	dzàng	To bury	
	Dzang		Dirty; filthy.	
氵 3	濕 5	hsién	To manifest	
水 85	Shih		Wet; damp.	
扌 4 卦	掛 4	gwà	To divine	
手 扌 64	Gwà		To hang up; to suspend; to think of, be anxious about.	
穴 92 牙	穿 1	Chwan	To bore through; to thread; to wear.	
穴 116 月 4 兌	脫 5	duì	To exchange	
肉 月 130	Toh		To undress; to cast off; to lose.	

脫穿掛濕髒
脫穿掛湿髒

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 64.

1. Damp air. 2. Damp. 3. Remembrance, to bear in mind. 4. To be anxious. 5. To hang up. 6. To put on clothes. 7. To take off clothes. 8. To lose. 9. Dry. 10. This place below is very damp, cannot dwell in it. 11. The clothes which you are wearing are damp, you must take them off, hang them outside and dry them. 12. When clothes are soiled they must be washed clean, only then are they good for wearing. 13. I constantly remember you. 14. Please do not be anxious about me. 15. Take off the soiled clothes and bathe, and when you have bathed then you can put on clean clothes. 16. The knife has already gone through his heart how can this man not die? 17. When the bamboo and trees send up sprouts, they certainly will bore through the midst of the ground and come out. 18. The road is wet and not very good for walking. 19. Water can wash men's bodies, the doctrine of Jesus can wash men's hearts. 20. When the body is unclean you must bathe. 21. When the clothes are soiled you must wash them clean. 22. In writing you must be careful, must not constantly be leaving out words.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 64.

1. Notice that the character for *dirty, filthy* means *a buried bone*, in its component parts, a very good picture to represent such a thought.

2. 濕 is the opposite of 乾. It is also written 溼.

3. 掛 is also written 挂.

4. 脫落 is another way of saying *to lose, or drop out.* It is *to lose* in the sense of dropping a part of something or of dropping out a part of a character or part of a sentence in writing. 失落 would be used where the whole of something is lost and may also be used instead of 脫落, where only a part is lost, see Lesson 59, Note 4.

5. Note again the uses of 纔 and 方 in Sentences 12, 15. 就 in these sentences would not be so emphatic.

6. 大 for very, is generally used with the negative 不大好.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 掛[4], 褂[4] gwa, outer jacket.
2. 濕[5], 顯[3] shien, manifest.
3. 穿[1], 芽[2] ya, a short sprout.
4. 脫[5], 說[5] shwoh, to speak; 悅 yueh, pleased.

REVIEW 63, 13-16.

哭[1]天哭地。笑[2]話。笑[3]他。老[4]人家。老[5]頭兒。老[6]頭子。老[7]大。老[8]二。老[9]先生。老[10]實。老[11]手。苦[12]惱。苦[13]打。苦[14]工。吃[15]苦。苦[16]中苦。人[17]上人。氣[18]惱。那[19]個老人家、哭天哭地的很苦惱。不[20]曉得爲的甚麼事情。他[21]因爲沒有飯吃、沒有衣裳穿、常做苦工、所以這樣哭。老[22]大、你不要做這樣的事、叫人笑話。老[23]二、做這件事、你是個老手、所以請你來帮助。這[24]個老頭兒心中氣惱得很、因爲他的小兒子死了。你[25]不要笑他、他是個苦惱人。老[26]先生你的兒子很老實、你爲甚麼苦打他。不[27]吃苦中苦、怎能人上人。這[28]個人有甚麼苦惱、他現在不過是少幾個錢、—若是有了錢、也可以開心了。那[29]個老頭子吃飯很多、走路很快。

口口犬	哭[5]	Kuh	To weep; to cry.
竹	夭[1]	yao	Young, tender
竹 118	笑[4]	Siào	To laugh; to smile; to ridicule.
耂匕	老[3]	Láo	Old; aged; venerable. Skilled in.
艹	古[3]	gú	Ancient
艸 艹 140	苦[3]	Kú	Bitter. Sorrow; suffering.
忄	㡭[3]	náo	Brain
心 忄 61	惱[3]	Náo	Vexed; grieved.

第六十五課

惱苦老笑哭

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 65.

1. Weeping to heaven and weeping to earth, weeping violently. 2. Funny words, or ridicule. 3. To laugh at him. 4. Old man of the family. 5. Old man. 6. Old man. 7. Oldest son. 8. The second son. 9. Old teacher. 10. Honest. 11. An experienced hand. 12. Miserable. 13. To beat unmercifully. 14. Hard service. 15. To suffer misery. 16. The depth of misery. 17. To become an eminent man. 18. Distressed. 19. That old man of the family has violently wept until he is exceedingly miserable. 20. I do not know on account of what matter. 21. It is because he has nothing to eat, no clothes to wear and is constantly doing hard service, therefore he is thus miserable. 22. Oldest son, you must not do this kind of business and cause people to ridicule. 23. Second son, you are experienced in doing this kind of business, therefore please you come and help! 24. This old man is exceedingly distressed in heart, because his small son is dead. 25. You must not laugh at him, he is a miserable man. 26. Old teacher, your son is very honest, why do you unmercifully beat him? 27. If you do not endure the depth of misery how can you become an eminent man? 28. What misery has this man? He only lacks money, if he had money, he also would be happy. 29. That old man eats a lot of rice and can walk very fast.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 65.

1. The Chinese language is a picture language. Do the component parts of 哭 and 笑 make these good pictures for weeping and laughing?

2. Distinguish between 天 tien and 夭 yao; 苦 and 若, if.

3. 老 is often contracted into 耂 in combination to form other characters, see synthetic characters below. It is used in respectful address, Sentence 8, and also to distinguish the order of sons in the family, e.g. 老大, 老二.

4. 老頭兒 and 老頭子, have the same meaning, but the first would be more used in the Northern Mandarin.

5. 苦中苦 and 人上人, in Sentence 27, are interesting devices to express emphasis.

6. 苦 originally means *bitter*, one of the five flavors (bitter, sweet, sour, salt, hot, as pepper) and from this naturally comes to mean *miserable*, etc.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 老[3], 耆 chi, a man of 60; 耋[5] dieh, a man of 70; 耄[4] miao, a man of 80; 耄[4] hwen, a man of 90; 耆[3] gou, old decrepit; 孝[4] hsiao, to reverence; 考[3] kao, to examine.

REVIEW 64, 17-20.

另[1]外。法[2]子。方[3]法。弄[4]法。法[5]國。法[6]國人。弄[7]飯。弄[8]壞。弄[9]出事來。弄[10]死。弄[11]的不好。共[12]總。一[13]共。自[14]然。我[15]的衣裳壞了、你可另外有個好法子、弄完全了麼。我[16]另外有幾件好衣裳、請你洗洗乾淨、不要弄壞了。這[17]件事我不曉得怎樣弄法、你可有甚麼好方法呢。這[18]個東西弄壞了、怎麼樣弄法呢。中[19]國裏的法國人不少。國[20]法若是好、百姓自然有愛國的心。你[21]弄飯要小心、不要不能吃。那[22]幾個壞人、眞個弄出事來了、一個是把人的手弄壞了、一個是用很心把人弄死了、不得了了。他[23]一共有多少錢呢。你[24]共總要幾個錢用、我回來給你。你[25]甚麼時候有工夫來呢。

第六十六課	口 力	另[4]	Lìng	Besides; in addition to.
	氵	去[4]	chù	To go
	水 氵 85	法[5]	Fah	A law; a rule a plan.
		王[2] 廾	wāng	A king
	廾 55	弄[4]	Lùng	To play with; to do; to make; to cause.
		口 尼[2]	nī	A nun
	口 30	呢[1]	Ni	An interrogative and emphatic particle.
	55 廿一八	共[4]	Gùng	All; together.
	八 12			

共呢弄法另

共呢弄法另

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 66.

1. Besides. 2. A plan. 3. Way of doing. 4. Plan of doing. 5. France. 6. A Frenchman. 7. To prepare a meal. 8. To spoil. 9. To make a row. 10. To put to death. 11. Not properly done. 12. All together. Total. 13. In all. 14. Naturally. 15. My clothes are spoiled, have you besides a good plan to make them complete? 16. I besides have several good garments, please you wash clean and do not spoil! 17. This matter I do not know how to do, have you any good means of doing it? 18. This thing is spoiled, how can it be fixed. 19. There are many Frenchmen in China. 20. If the country's laws are good, the people will naturally have patriotic hearts. 21. When you prepare a meal you must be careful not to have it unpalatable! 22. Those several bad men have truly made a row; one of them has spoiled a man's hand and another has used an overbearing heart and taken a man and done him to death, there is no end to it. 23. How much money has he in all? 24. You all together want how much money to use? When I come back I will give you. 25. When will you have time to come?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 66.

1. 法子 and 方法 are about the same in use, but 方法 is the stronger because 方 also means *a plan*—in union there is strength.

2. 弄 originally means *to play with* and is much used for playing instruments which cannot be illustrated in this lesson. It is also a very common character with a variety of uses, most of which are embraced in the definitions given.

3. 罷, Lesson 12, is used in asking direct questions but is not the generally used character. 麼, Lesson 8, is the more universal direct interrogative particle but 嗎 (ma) is used in its place in Northern Mandarin. 呢 is used with other interrogative expressions to emphasize the question and sometimes to state a strong affirmative in question form.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 另[4], 枴[3] gwai, a staff; 拐[1] gwai, kidnap, decoy; 別[5] bieh, other.

2. 共[4], 供[1] gung, evidence; 恭[1] gung to respect; 拱[3] gung, salute; 烘[1] hung, toast; 洪[2] hung, a flood; 哄[3] hung, to cheat.

REVIEW 65, 21-24.

厚[1]道。厚[2]恩。厚[3]實。惡[4]薄。紙[5]頭。報[6]紙。試[7]試看。試[8]一試。試[9]用。試[10]問。破[11]壞。破[12]衣裳。這[13]個人厚道的很、那個人惡薄的很。這[14]個紙頭眞眞厚實。我[15]沒有受他的厚恩、他不過給我一件破衣裳。你[16]們下囘買報紙、不要他破壞的。你[17]試試看、薄紙頭容易破、厚紙頭不容易破。請[18]你試用這個人一個月、看他好不好。試[19]問你這本書、爲甚麼這樣厚、因爲是用的洋紙頭、所以這樣厚。這[20]個筆你先試一試、好用不好用。東[21]西打破了。破[22]紙不好做新書。

第六十七課	厂 73 39	厂 27	厚[4]	Hoù	Thick; generous.
		艹	溥[3]	Pú	Vast
		艸 艹 140	薄[5]	Bōh	Thin; slight; stingy.
	糸 83	糸 糹 120	紙[3]	Djí	Paper; stationery.
		言	式[5]	shìh	A pattern
		言 149	試[4]	Shì	To test; to examine; to try.
	石 107	石 112	破[4]	Pò	Broken. To break.

破試紙薄厚
破试纸薄厚

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 67.

1. Generous. 2. Great kindness. 3. Substantial. 4. Stingy. 5. Paper. 6. Newspaper. 7. Try and see. 8. Try. 9. To give one a trial. 10. I would be glad to know. 11. To break. 12. Ragged clothes. 13. This man is exceedingly generous, that man is exceedingly stingy. 14. This paper is truly substantial. 15. I have not received his great kindness, he only gave me one ragged garment. 16. Next time you buy a newspaper I do not want it broken, or torn. 17, You try and see, thin paper is easy to tear, thick paper is not easy to tear. 18. Please you try this man one month and see if he is good or not good! 19. I should be glad to know why this book of yours is so thick? It is because foreign paper is used, therefore it is so thick. 20. This pen, you first try whether it is good to use or not good to use. 21. The things are broken. 22. Torn paper cannot make a new book.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 67.

1. The Chinese, being a picture language, is more concrete than abstract. The abstract meanings of many characters are the secondary or derived meaning, e.g., from 厚, *thick* and 薄, *thin*, we get *generous* and *stingy*. Other things being equal, the concrete speaker will be better understood in speaking Chinese.

2. Perhaps in no two languages can the same expression in one be translated by the same expression in the other. This is especially true of the Chinese language because it has been so little influenced by other languages. While 試 means *to try*, it is not always used where the English would use *to try*. The reverse is also true, 破 is used in the lesson where the English would require two entirely different words, Sentences 16, 21.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 薄[5], 簿[4] bu, account-book; 溥[3] pu, universal.

2. 紙[3], 祇[2] chi, to repose.

3. 破[4], 彼[3] bi, that; 被[4] bei, sign of passive; 坡[1] po, slope.

REVIEW 66, 25-28.

[1]口渴。[2]渴想。[3]餓死了。[4]教養。[5]養不教。[6]養身。[7]養兒子。[8]喝茶。[9]賸下。[10]賸飯。[11]飯食。[12]天熱的時候、人容易口渴。[13]三個月不見先生、甚爲渴想。[14]人沒有茶喝、就口渴了。[15]沒有飯吃、就餓死了。[16]三字經上說、養不教、父之過、所以養兒子、必定要教養都備。[17]茶飯可以養身體、但不可吃的太多。[18]吃飯的時候、不可多喝茶。[19]飯吃不完、可以賸下、不必勉强吃。[20]父母自然總是愛惜兒女的。[21]餓了、就要吃飯、渴了、就要吃茶。[22]這個賸飯冷了、你不要吃罷。[23]中國人常說喝茶、也常說吃茶、他們不曉得吃喝兩字不可這樣用。[24]人不能一天沒有飯食吃。

第六十八課

	氵		
	曷 5	hēh	Who
水 氵 85	渴 5	Kóh	To thirst. Thirsty.
	食		
	我 3	ó	I.
食 食 184	餓 4	Ò	Hungry; starved.
123	羊		
	食		
食 食 184	養 3	Yáng	To nourish; to bear children; to rear.
	口		
	曷 5	hēh	Why
口 30	喝 5	Hoh	To drink.
130	乘 2	chēng	To multiply
	刂		
刀 刂 18	剩 4	Shèng	A residue; overplus.

剩 喝 養 餓 渴

剩 喝 養 餓 渴

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 68.

1. To thirst. 2. To long for. 3. Starved to death. 4. To teach and nourish. 5. To rear and not teach. 6. To nourish the body. 7. To rear a son. 8. To drink tea. 9. What is left over, a residue. 10. Left over rice. 11. Food. 12. When the weather is hot men easily get thirsty. 13. Not seeing you for three months, teacher, I very much long for you. 14. When men do not drink tea, then they get thirsty. 15. When you have no food to eat then you will starve to death. 16. In the three character classic it says, "Rear a child and not instruct him is the father's fault," therefore in rearing a son certainly must instruct and nourish all perfectly. 17. Tea and rice can nourish the body, but must not eat too much. 18. When you eat you must not drink much tea. 19. If the rice cannot be eaten up, it may be left over, need not be compelled to eat. 20. Parents naturally certainly love their children. 21. When hungry you must eat rice, when thirsty you must drink tea. 22. This left over rice is cold, you must not eat it. 23. The Chinese constantly say drink tea and eat tea, they do not know that these two words, drink, eat, ought not to be thus used. 24. Men cannot go one day without food to eat.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 68.

1. 渴 *to thirst*, like the English is used for *to long for*, phrase 2, Ps. 42: 2.

2. 渴 and 喝 are interesting specimens of characters that are closely related, note their similarity and difference.

3. The Chinese in many places use 吃 茶, *eat tea*, instead of 喝 茶.

4. 餓 and 養 are two characters in which the radical helps one to remember the meaning and the other part, the sound.

5. 剩 is also written 賸.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 渴[5], 喝[5], 揭[5] gieh, lift up or off, as the top of a box; 竭[5] gieh, to put forth to the utmost.

2. 養[3], 癢[3] yang, to itch.

REVIEW 67, 29-32.

寬厚。[1]寬心。[2]窄小。[3]輕看。[4]輕重。[5]重看。[6]重生。[7]重做。[8]重三道四。[9]定准。[10]人要寬厚、方能做大事。許先生說的、他今年定准重做一本新書給你、叫你但放寬心。[11]心窄小的人、必不能成功大事。[12]你不要輕看他、他很有些學問。[13]凡事都有輕重之分、重大之事當先做、輕小之事當後做。[14]做兒子的、應當重看父母。[15]這個老人家說話、重三道四的、很可惡。[16]這件衣裳很寬、那件衣裳很窄。[17]那一個洋錢的分兩重、這一個洋錢的分兩輕、洋錢的分兩、怎麼不一當呢。[18]你不准他去、他就不去、有甚麼多話說呢。[19]若是你不准他去、他一定要去、這就叫兩邊動氣了。[20][21]

第六十九課

艹 4 莧			hsièn	Spinach	
艹 40	寬	1	Kwan	Broad; wide. Forgiving.	
宀 4 乍			djà	Sudden	
穴 116	窄	5	Dzéh	Narrow; mean.	
車 159	車 1 巫		ging	Flowing water	
	輕	1	Ching	Light; trifling.	
里 166	千 1 里		tsien	A thousand	
	重	4	Djùng	Heavy; weighty; important.	
丫 172	佳 丫				
丫 15	准	3	Djwén	To grant; to permit; to allow.	

准重輕窄寬
准重輕窄寬

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 69.

1. Generous, magnanimous. 2. Broad-minded. 3. Narrow-minded. 4. To look lightly upon, despise, neglect. 5. Light and heavy weight. 6. To regard as important, respect. 7. Regeneration. 8. To do over again. 9. Repeat over and over again. 10. To settle definitely. 11. Men must be magnanimous then can do great things. 12. Mr. Hsu said that he was again going to to make a new book and give to you to cause you to develope a broad mind. 13. Narrow-minded small men certainly cannot accomplish great matters. 14. You must not despise him, he has very great learning. 15. All things have weight distinction, heavy and great things ought to be first done, light and small things ought to be done afterwards. 16. Sons ought to respect their parents. 17. That old man in talking repeats over and over again and is very annoying. 18. This garment is very wide and that garment is very narrow. 19. That dollar's weight is heavy and this dollar's weight is light, how is it that the weight of the dollars is not correct? 20. If you do not allow him to go, then he will not go, why have so many words to say? 21. If you do not permit him to go, he certainly will go, this then will cause both sides to get angry.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 69.

1. 寬 and 窄, 輕 and 重 are good examples of opposites, and all four of them show how pictures of concrete ideas take on abstract meanings, e.g. *broad* become, *generous; narrow*, *mean* and *stingy; light*, *trifling; heavy*, *important.*

2. 重 chung, in the 2nd tone, aspirated, means *again*, in the sense of a second time, 重生, *regeneration* (John 3:3). It is also used for repetition, phrases 8, 9.

3. 准 and 許, Lesson 43, are both used for *to permit*, *to allow*, perhaps 准 is a little more colloquial. Both have other widely differing uses.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 窄[5], 榨[4] or 醡[4], dja. an oil press.

2. 重[4], 種[3] djung, a seed; 腫[3] djung, swell, inflated; 踵[3], djung heel, follow; 鍾[1] djung, a cup; 動[4] dung, move, stir.

REVIEW 68, 33-36.

加[1]添。減[2]少。減價[3]。減半[4]。除去[5]。除根[6]。加法[7]。除非[8]。除了他[9]。算學很不容易[10]、總要先學容易的、後來漫漫的加添工夫。我叫他加添五個人[11]、他不過加添兩個、可不是減少了三個麼。價錢[12]已經是減半了、你還要我減價麼。這件事[13]除非你去、方能成功。除[14]了他以外、沒有別人能做。算[15]學的法子、先要學加減乘除、能將加減乘除學會了、然後可以學別樣的法子。他[16]家裏添了五個人吃飯。添[17]人進口、分人減口。惡[18]人若肯悔改、必定要除根、纔能做好人。

第七十課

力口	加[1]	Gia	To add to; to increase.	
氵忝[3]	添[1]	tién	Ashamed	
		Tien	To add; to increase.	
氵咸[2]	減[3]	hsien	All	
		Gién	To lessen; to diminish.	
阝余[2]	除[2]	yǔ	I	
		Chū	To deduct; to divide. Besides; except.	
乖八[1]	乘[2]	gwai	Crafty	
		Chēng	To multiply.	

30 力 19　水氵 85　水氵 85　阜阝 170　12 丿 4

除乘減添加
余乘減添加

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 70.

1. To add. 2. To diminish. 3. To lower the price. 4. To lower by half. 5. To get rid of. 6. To eradicate. 7. Addition. 8. With the exception of. 9. Besides him. 10. Arithmetic is very difficult, must first learn the easy, afterwards slowly add work. 11. I caused him to add five men, he only added two, is it not that he has diminished three? 12. I have already reduced the price by one half, and do you still want me to reduce the price? 13. This matter, unless you go, then only can accomplish. 14. Besides him there is no other who can do it. 15. In the plans of arithmetic, you must learn first addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division; when you can learn addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, afterwards you can learn other plans. 16. He has added five men in his family to eat food. 17. To add men is to increase mouths (to eat,) to divide men is to diminish mouths, or eaters. 18. If wicked men are willing to repent, they certainly must eradicate the root (of evil), only then can become good men.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 70.

1. 加 and 添 are used, both, together and separately and seem to have about the same meanings and uses, 加 is used for addition in arithmetic, 添 is used more for small things and is more colloquial.

2. 加, 減, 除, 乘 are the common terms used in mathematics.

3. 分, Lesson 53, means *to divide*, in the sense of separate, distinguish, distribute. 除 literally means *to deduct*, and is used for division because division is subtraction repeated a certain number of times. 除 *to deduct the whole* while 減 is *to subtract a part.* Division is a taking away of the whole and dividing it up.

4. 乘, in the 4th tone, is read "sheng" and "cheng" and is a classifier of vehicles.

5. Note the peculiar idiom in Sentence 17, where 口 means *mouths to be fed.*

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 加[1], 架[4] gia, frame; 枷[1] gia, cangue; 袈[1] gia, Buddhist surplice; 駕[1] gia, chariot; 賀[4] congratulate.

2. 乘[4], 剩[4] sheng, left over.

REVIEW 69, 37-40.

省得。[1] 貴省。[2] 省用。[3] 十八省。[4] 省自己過。[5] 不省人事。[6] 府上。[7] 貴府。[8] 官府。[9] 縣官。[10] 官話。[11] 官路。[12] 你要省用些、省得把錢用完了。[13] 請問老先生、貴省貴府是那裏。[14] 大省有十多府州、七八十縣。[15] 小省不過有七八府州、三四十縣。[16] 他已經不省人事、你不要盼望他省自己的過失了。[17] 官容易做、百姓的心不容易得。[18] 你府上教官話的先生、是那一縣的人呢。[19] 這是官路、怎樣不准人走呢。[20] 甚麼叫個州呢、比府小些、比縣大些、這個地方名叫州。[21] 一省必分出幾府、一府必分出幾縣。[22] 現在萬國九州的人、一共有多少、你可曉得麼。[23]

	少[3] 目		sháo	A few
目 109		省[3]	Séng	A province. To save.
	广			
	付[4]		fù	To hand to
广 53		府[3]	Fú	A prefecture; a palace.
	川			
	巛			
巛 川 47		州[1]	Djou	A department of the country.
109	目			
42	尓			
	系[4]		hsì	Connection
糸 120		縣[4]	Hsièn	A district.
	宀			
	目[3]		í	Use; by
宀 40		官[1]	Gwan	An official. Public.

第七十一課

官縣州府省
省府州縣官

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 71.

1. To avoid. 2. Your honorable province. 3. To economize. 4. The eighteen provinces. 5. To examine into one's own faults. 6. Not to examine into, or understand, men's affairs. 7. Your exalted palace. 8. Your honorable palace. 9. A magistrate. 10. A district magistrate. 11. The mandarin dialect. 12. A public road. 13. You must economize a little to avoid taking your money and using it all up. 14. May I ask you, venerable teacher, where is your honorable province and honorable palace? 15. A large province has ten odd Prefectures and Departments, and seventy or eighty Districts. 16. A small Province has only seven or eight Prefectures and Departments, and thirty or forty Districts. 17. He already does not examine into, or understand, men's affairs, you must not hope that he will examine into his own shortcomings. 18. It is easy to be an official, but it is difficult to get the hearts of the people. 19. Your exalted palace, mandarin teacher, is from which province? 20. This is a public road, how is it that men are not allowed to walk it? 21. What is called a department? Compared with a Prefecture, a little smaller; compared with a district, a little larger, this place is called a department. 22. A province must be divided into several prefectures; a prefecture must be divided into several districts. 23. At present all the world and China in all have how many people? Do you know?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 71.

1. The characters for this lesson were selected before the Revolution, the many changes in the government that are sure to follow may soon necessitate a decided change in this lesson. It may go out of date while the book is being printed.

2. 省 is also pronounced "shing" and means *to examine*, *to be wakeful*, phrases 5 and 6.

3. One of the oldest divisions of China was into nine departments, 九州 and that is still one of the names of China; 萬國九州, *all the world and China*, Sentence 23.

4. 縣 is also read "hsuen" and means *to suspend*, as in space, but when used with this meaning, is now more frequently written 懸.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 府[3], 俯[3] fu, bow down; 腑[3] fu, bowels; 腐[3] fu, curd, putrid.

2. 州[1], 洲[1] djou, a continent.

3. 縣[4], 懸[2] hsuen, suspend.

REVIEW 70, 41-44

城[1]裏。城[2]外。進[3]城。街[4]上。上[5]街。江[6]山。上[7]海。上[8]山。下[9]山。山[10]上。海[11]比江大。城[12]裏的街道、沒有城外寬。我[13]要進城去買幾件東西。你[14]要上街去買兩本書。打[15]江山了。上[16]山不容易、下山容易。外[17]國有些城是造在山上。你[18]曉得那江中間有兩個山一樣大小、是個甚麼地方。海[19]水沒有江水好吃、江水沒有山水好吃。各[20]處的城、總是省城大。府[21]城縣城、比省城小些。你[22]要上大街去買東西、不要在小街上買。

土[2]成		chēng	To complete
土 32	城[2]	Chēng	A city; the wall of a city.
行[1]圭		gwei	A gem
行 144	街[4]	Giai	A street; a thoroughfare.
工 48	江[1]	Giang	A large river.
水 85			
每[3]		méi	Each
水 85	海[3]	Hài	The sea
山[1] 17	山[1]	Shan	A mountain; a hill.
山 46			

第七十二課

山海江街城
山海江街城

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 72.

1. Inside the city. 2. Outside the city. 3. To enter the city. 4. On the street. 5. To go on the street. 6. Rivers and mountains, or the country. 7. Shanghai. 8. To ascend a mountain. 9. To come down a mountain. 10. Upon the mountain. 11. A sea is larger than a river. 12. The streets in the city are not so wide as those outside the city. 13. I want to enter the city to buy several things. 14. You must go on the street to buy two books. 15. A rebellion or revolution (to beat the rivers and mountains). 16. To go up the hill is difficult; to come down the hill, or mountain, is easy. 17. Foreign countries have some cities built upon the mountains. 18. Do you know those two same size islands in the middle of the river is what place? 19. Sea water is not so good to drink as river water, river water is not so good to drink as mountain water. 20. Of the cities of every place, the provincial city is certainly the largest. 21. Prefectural and district cities are a little smaller than provincial cities. 22. You must go on the large street to buy things, not buy on the small street.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 72.

1. This lesson affords some very interesting illustrations of character structure. Note both meaning and sound of 城 in its component parts.

2. 街 shows a radical divided to take another character in itself.

3. 江 is composed of *water* and *work*. Are not rivers the work of the water ploughing their way to the ocean?

4. 海 is *water* and *each*, *every*. Is not the sea, in a sense, each and every water?

5. Note the three peaks in 山 which shows that it is a picture of mountains.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 山[1], 訕[4] shan, abuse, slander; 仙[1] sien, genii, immortals.

2. 海[3], 梅[2] mei, plum; 悔[3] hwei, repent; 晦[4] hwei, stupid; 誨[1] hwei, to instruct; 侮[3] wu, insult.

3. 江[1], 扛[1] gang, carry between two.

REVIEW 71, 45-48.

頂[1]好。頂[2]子。頭[3]頂。難[4]過。難[5]看。難[6]道。難[7]得。難[8]處。難[9]爲。不[10]難。難[11]做。苦[12]難。知[13]道。不[14]知足。大[15]畧。再[16]來。再[17]說。再[18]三再四。再[19]好沒有。頭[20]頂上有天。中[21]國官府從前頭上有頂子。肯[22]用心的人、不怕天下頂難做的事。不[23]肯用心的人、不過畧知一二、他們就不肯再學了。人[24]沒有飯吃頂難過。沒[25]有衣裳穿、頂難看。難[26]道他就是個有名的人麼。我[27]聽不明白、難爲你再說。寶[28]貝的東西頂難得。他[29]的難處、我大略曉得幾分。你[30]知道這個人的苦難麼。這[31]個道理、若是你肯用心學習、日後就明白了。那[32]個人不知足、不要再理他。我[33]再三再四的請他、他一定不肯來。我[34]看天下人、比這個人再好的沒有了。

	丁[1] 頁		ding	Individual
頁 181	頂[3]		Díng	The top; very. Sign of the superlative. A classifier of hats, umbrellas, etc.
	莫[4] 隹		hán	Chinese
隹 172	難[2]		Nān	Difficult. 4th. tone, trouble.
	矢 口			
矢 111	知[1]		Dzi	To know.
	田 各[5]		goh	Every
田 102	畧[5]		Lioh	Slightly; a little.
	一 冉[3]		rán	Alternating
冂 13	再[4]		Dzài	Again; repeated; then. Before a negative, adds emphasis.

第七十三課

再畧知難頂

再畧知難頂

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 73.

1. The best. 2. Button on Chinese hat. 3. The top of the head, or above. 4. Feeling bad, or miserable. 5. Repulsive. 6. Hard to say. 7. Difficult to obtain. 8. Difficulties. 9. To vex, annoy, also a polite way of thanking a person for a favor. 10. Not difficult. 11. Hard to do. 12. Miseries, calamities. 13. To know. 14. Not to know enough, (used when a man has been given enough but still wants more.) 15. In general. 16. To come again. 17. To repeat. 18. Over and over again. 19. The best. 20. Above the head is heaven. 21. The Chinese officials formerly had or wore, a button on their heads, or caps. 22. Men who are willing to be diligent do not fear the most difficult matters to do under heaven. 23. Men who are not willing to be diligent only knowing a little about one or two things, then they are not willing to again learn, or to learn more. 24. When a man has no food to eat, he is very miserable. 25. When one has no clothes to wear he is very repulsive looking. 26. Is it possible that he is a famous man? 27. I did not hear intelligently, may I trouble you to repeat? 28. Precious things are most difficult to get. 29. His difficulties I in general know several parts, or I know a little of his difficulties. 30. Do you know this man's calamities? 31. If you are willing diligently to learn and practice this doctrine, in the coming days, or days afterwards, you then will understand. 32. That man never knows enough, do not again pay attention to him, let him alone. 33. I talked to him over and over again, he just will not come. 34. I think that compared with all men below heaven this man is the best.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 73.

1. 頂 is the regular sign of the superlative degree, 頂好, *the best*. See Lesson 51, Note 3. for other superlative expressions. 再好沒有, phrase 19, is also a strong superlative expression.

2. 知道 is about equivalent to 曉得, but is used more in book mandarin and in Northern mandarin.

3. 再 is the common character for *again*, *repeatedly*. Compare with 重 Lesson 69, Note 2.

4. 難 is also written 难.

5. 畧 is also written 略.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 項[3], 項[4] hsiang, neck; 頃[1] ching, just now.

2. 難[2], 攤[1] tan, spread; 灘[1] tan, sand bank; 癱[1] tan, paralyzed.

3. 知[1], 智[4] dji, wisdom.

4. 再[4], 菁[4] gou, inner chamber.

REVIEW 72, 49-52.

對[1]聯。聯[2]絡。替[3]工。替[4]人死。通[5]行。通[6]用。通[7]不通。老[8]先生寫對聯的字十分好。不[9]好的人、你不要同他聯絡。我[10]今天不好過、要請個替工去替我做事。耶[11]穌替人死、所以我們應當相信他。中[12]國要趁這個時候、快快的自强纔好呢。現[13]在中國官話、是通行的、洋錢是通用的。這[14]裏的小路通不通呢。趁[15]好太陽、把衣裳曬曬乾。趁[16]今天有工夫、快快把這個做完。現[17]今中國同各國聯絡起來、有多少好處、也有多少壞處。通[18]商買賣、這是好處、不能各樣自主、這便是壞處。你[19]替他做事要做得好、他就歡喜了。

第七十四課

	耳	絲[1]	gwan	To thread
耳 128		聯[2]	Līēn	To connect; to unite. Scroll.
	糸	各[5]	gòh	Each
糸 糹 120		絡[5]	Lòh	To connect; connected.
	夫[1]	夫[1]曰	fu	A husband
曰 73		替[4]	Tì	For; instead of; to substitute.
	走	㐱[3]	djén	Bushy hair
走 156		趁[4]	Chèn	To take advantage of; to avail oneself of an opportunity
	甬[3]	辶	yúng	Burst forth
辵 辶 162		通[1]	Tung	Through; universal.

通趁替絡聯
通趁替幼联

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 74.

1. Scrolls. 2. Connected. 3. A substitute. 4. To die for men. 5. Universal. 6. Used every where. 7. Through or not through (used of a road). 8. The venerable teacher writes scroll characters perfectly good. 9. A bad man, you must not be connected with him. 10. I to-day am not well, and I wish to ask that substitute to go and work for me. 11. Jesus died for men, therefore we ought to believe in him. 12. China must take advantage of this time to quickly become strong in herself, selfreliant, only then will it be well. 13. At present in China the mandarin dialect is universally spoken, and foreign dollars universally used. 14. Is this small road here a through road? 15. You must take advantage of the good sunshine to take the clothes and sun them dry. 16. Take advantage of having time to-day to quickly this matter and finish it. 17. At present China being connected with every country has many advantages, and also many disadvantages. 18. Trading together this is a advantage; not to be able to control her own affairs in every thing, this then is a disadvantage. 19. When you work for him you must do it well, then he will be pleased.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 74.

1. 聯 originally means *to connect.* 絡 means *a rope, a blood-vessel.* The two naturally combine to give the strong and common expression for *connected.*

2. It is interesting to note that 關, Lesson 52, contains within it the right-hand side of 聯.

3. 趁 also means *to go swiftly.* The man who wishes to avail himself of opportunities must be a man of action and alertness.

4. 趁 is also written 趂.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 聯[2], 關[1] gwan, to shut.

2. 絡[5], 駱[5] loh, camel; 賂[4] lu, to bribe.

3. 替[4], 輦[2] nien, Imperial chariot.

4. 通[1], 桶[3] tung, a bucket; 痛[4] tung, pain.

REVIEW 73, 53-56.

[1]緣分。[2]緣故。[3]人緣。[4]故意。[5]故事。[6]亡故。[7]南方。[8]南北。[9]江南。[10]江北。[11]北方。[12]西北。[13]東北。[14]廣東。[15]廣西。[16]他是江北人、你是江南人。[17]必定要有緣分、纔能同住在一家。[18]這個事已經做了五天、還不成功、是甚麼緣故呢。[19]請老先生講一個好故事我們聽聽。[20]你爲人好、所以到處有人緣。[21]以前幾個老朋友都亡故了。[22]他到今天還不來、我也不曉得是甚麼緣故。[23]中國地廣人多、—怎樣就不能自强呢。[24]他是故意不來。[25]西北有一省地方乾得很、—南方廣東水又太大。[26]乾的地方很苦惱、聽說已經人吃人了、大水的地方、也死的人不少。

			tùan	A hog running
第七十五課	糸 [4]象	[2]緣	Yṳ̄en	A cause; a reason.
	糸 120	[3]古夂	gù	Ancient
	攴夂 66	[4]故	Gù	A reason. Ancient.
	十 24	十口八干 [13] [12] [51] [2]南	Nān	South
	匕 21	丨二匕 [7] [5]北	Béh	North
	广 53	广黃 [201] [3]廣	Gwáng	Extensive; wide; broad.

廣北南故緣

廣北南故緣

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 75.

1. Affinity. 2. Reason. 3. To be popular. 4. Especially. 5. Ancient affairs. 6. Dead. 7. The South. 8. North and south. 9. South of the Yangtse River. 10. North river, or north of the Yangtse River. 11. The North. 12. The northwest. 13. The northeast. 14. Canton city, or province. 15. Kwangsi province. 16. He is a north river man and you are a south river man. 17. There certainly must be affinity, only then can live in one home. 18. You have worked at this business already for five days and it is still not finished, what is the reason? 19. Please venerable teacher, preach, or tell, an ancient story for us to listen to. 20. You act the part of a man well, therefore you are popular everywhere. 21. My former several old friends are all dead. 22. He till today has not yet come, I do not know why or I also do not know what the reason is. 23. China is broad and the people are many, how is it then that she cannot be self-strong? 24. He has a reason for not coming. 25. In the northwest is one province, exceedingly dry; in the south in the Canton province the water on the other hand is too great, or much. 26. The dry place is miserable, hear it said that people are already eating people; the great water place not a few people also are dying.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 75.

1. 爲甚麼 means *why*, in the sense of *because of what*, and is the common equivalent of the English *why*. 甚麼緣故 is the common expression for *why*, in the sense of *what reason or cause*.

2. The Chinese language states direction in the reverse order of the English. The compass is called "point south needle." South of the river is "river south."

3. 東西 has already been much used for *things*. In this lesson it has the origiual meaning, *East* and *West*.

4. 廣 is *wide* in the sense of *broad*, *extensive*, while 寬, Lesson 69 is the opposite of narrow.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 故[4], 做[4] dzo, to do, to make.

2. 南[2], 喃[1] nan, mutter, chatter; 楠[2] nan, cedar.

3. 北[5], 背[4] bei, the back; 燕[4] yin, the swallow.

REVIEW 74, 57-60.

[1]留下。[2]留客。[3]留心。[4]黑心。[5]留住。[6]不干己事。[7]着衣裳。[8]着人來。[9]用不着。[10]同年。[11]今年。[12]去年。[13]明年。[14]年紀。[15]書紀。[16]點心。[17]點頭。[18]一點。[19]老人家你留下些錢來給那個人呢、爲甚麼不趁着這時候、弄點好衣裳著著、弄點好茶飯吃吃、這是應該的。[20]他家裏一點點心沒有預備、怎樣能留客呢。[21]你着個人來、將我這些用不着的東西拿去罷。[22]你我是同年的好朋友、所以我要請你做書紀。[23]這個老頭兒年紀不小了、—眞是有今年沒明年、只好過了一天算一天。[24]留一點好行爲給後人看看、不要用黑心待人。[25]我勸那個人留心做事、他點頭應許、後來眞是好一點了。[26]不干己事隨他便。

第七十六課	28 18 田 102	ノム刀田 全自	留[2]	Liū	To detain; to leave behind; to put by.
	132 羊 全 123	ノ一、干	着[5]	Djōh	An auxiliary verb. To put on, as clothes
	干 51	糸己	年[2]	Niēn	A year; age.
	49 糸 糸 120	黑占[1]	紀[3]	Gì	To record. A record
				djan	To divine
	黑 203		點[3]	Dién	A dot; a spot, a little.

留着年紀點

留着年紀點

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 76.

1. To keep over, or detain. 2. To detain a guest. 3. To pay attention. 4. A black, or wicked heart. 5. To detain. 6. Not to concern one's affairs. 7. Put on clothes. 8. Send a man to come. 9. Unnecessary, no use for. 10. Of the same year, or age. 11. This year. 12. Last year. 13. Next year. 14. Age. 15. A secretary. 16. Dessert. 17. To nod assent. 18. A little. 19. Old man, you are saving a little money to give to what man? Why do you not take advantage of this time to prepare a few clothes to wear and to prepare a little tea and food to eat, this is what you ought to do? 20. There is not even a little dessert prepared in his house, how can he entertain guests? 21. You send a man to take these useless things and carry them away. 22. You and I are friends of the same age therefore I will ask you to act as secretary. 23. This old man's age is not small; truly, he has this year, not next year, can only pass a day and reckon a day, or this old man is very old, truly, he has this year but not next year, he can only reckon his life by days. 24. Leave a little good conduct for men coming after to see and do not use a wicked heart to treat men. 25. I exhorted that man to give attention to his work. He promised by nodding assent, afterwards, he certainly did a little better. 26. It does not concern your affairs, let him do as he pleases.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 76.

1. 留心 is *careful*, by way of *keeping the heart or mind on the matter in hand*, while 小心 and 當心 are *careful*, in the sense of being cautious.

2. Distinguish 紀 and 記 both as to form and uses, e.g. 年紀 *age;* 忘記, *to forget.*

3. 大大些 or 大點, 頂大, *large, larger, largest*, this one of the regular ways of comparing an adjective, but the Chinese have many ways of expressing comparison, especially the superlative, Lessons 73, 51.

4. There are a number of ways of saying, "a little," 一點, 一些, *a few*, 少 and 不多 *not much* or *many*.

5. 點 is also written 点.

6. 留 is also written 畱 畱.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 留^{2}, 榴^{2} liu, pomegranate; 瘤^{2} liu, tumor; 溜^{4} liu, drip; 遛^{1} liu, loiter.

REVIEW 75, 61-64.

接待[1]，接手。[2]最不好。[3]最要緊。[4]醫生。[5]醫院。[6]院子。[7]道學書院。[8]大學堂。[9]口病。[10]手病。[11]洋行。[12]不在行。[13]這個洋行裏的人不會接待客商、所以生意不大好。[14]那個生意我不做了、你去接手做罷。[15]日本國的醫生最多、有眞本事的恐怕不少。[16]上海江邊上、教會人開了兩個學堂、一名叫道學書院、一名叫大學堂、這算是教會中最要緊的事。[17]我看見醫院裏的病人不少。[18]有些病人實在苦惱得很。[19]這樣病最不好、快快到醫院裏醫兩回纔得好呢。[20]這個院子太小、不大通氣。[21]人說話不可有口病、寫字不可有手病。[22]做這樣事你不在行。[23]他走了三天的路、定然要走出病來了。[24]

第七十七課

妾 5	chieh	Concubine	
接 5	Dzieh	Receive: take; join on.	
曰 3 取	tsǔ	To take	
最 4	Dzùi	Most: very	
医殳酉 1	i	To heal	
醫 1	I	To heal	
乃 2 完	wān	Perfect	
院 4	Yụèn	A courtyard; a college.	
疒 丙 3	bing	Third "Stem"	
病 4	Bìng	Sickness; a fault.	

手 扌 64 曰 73 酉 164 阜 阝 170 疒 104

病院醫最接

病院醫最接

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 77.

1. To entertain guests. 2. To take over, as the duties of another. 3. Very bad. 4. Most important. 5. A physician, doctor. 6. A hospital. 7. A park or yard. 8. A theological seminary. 9. A college. 10. Faulty speech. 11. Faulty hand. 12. A foreign firm. 13. Not an expert. 14. The men in this foreign firm cannot entertain merchants, therefore their business is not very good. 15. That business I will not do, you go, take it over, and do it. 16. Japanese physicians are very numerous, those who have true ability are, perhaps, not a few. 17. In Shanghai by the side of the river the mission people have opened two schools; one called a Theological Seminary; the other a College, this is reckoned to be the most important matter in mission work. 18. I see that the patients in the hospital are not few. 19. There are some patients truly exceedingly miserable. 20. This kind of disease is very bad, quickly go to the hospital and be treated twice, then can get well. 21. This court is too small and is not well ventilated. 22. When people talk they must not use faulty speech; when they write they must not use a faulty, or unsteady, hand. 23. To do this kind of business you are not an expert. 24. He has walked a three days journey and certainly will walk himself sick.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 77.

1. 最 is still another character expressing very strong superlative.

2. 行 is also written 行, is used for *a firm or company* and is pronounced *hang*. Note the idiomatic expression 不在行.

3. 病 gets its meaning from its radical and its sound from the other part. Its original meaning, *sickness*, when applied to men's actions or conditions, easily comes to mean *faults*.

4. 醫 is also written 医.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 最[4], 撮[5] djoh, pinch, pick; 嘬[1] chwai, suck, sip.

2. 醫[4], 翳[4] i, screen.

REVIEW 76, 65-68.

着急。[1] 急死。[2] 刻字。[3] 刻在心上。[4] 兩點三刻。[5] 五匹馬。[6] 來往。[7] 騎馬。[8] 馬上。[9] 火車。[10] 馬車。[11] 東洋車。[12] 小車。[13] 我不過躭擱一刻工夫、請你不要着急。[14] 若是同壞人來往、上了他的當、就要急死了。[15] 石頭上可以刻字爲記麼、可以刻、但是不若刻在心上好。[16] 請先生兩點三刻來、教我讀書。[17] 這五匹馬甚好、走得甚快、買的價錢定然不少呢。[18] 我馬上就來了。[19] 我不要騎馬、也不要坐車、我慢慢的可以走去。[20] 上海有各樣的車、火車、馬車、東洋車、小車、等等。[21] 近路可以坐馬車去。[22] 遠路是坐火車去頂快。[23] 你今天往上海去、還是騎馬、還是坐車呢。[24]

58	ㄅㄧ心	急[5]	Gih	Anxious; hurried; urgent.
心ㄔ 61	亥ㄐ[4]		hai	9-11 p.m.
刀ㄐ 18		刻[5]	Keh	To engrave. A quarter of an hour; a short time.
10	ㄈㄦ	匹[5]	Pih	One of a pair. Classifier of horses.
匚 23	彳主[3]		djú	Master
彳 60		往[3]	Wáng	To go; to depart.
	馬奇[2]		chī	Wonderful
馬 187		騎[2]	Chī	To ride an animal.

第七十八課

騎往匹刻急
騎往匹刻急

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 78.

1. Flurried, disturbed. 2. Hurried to death. 3. To engrave characters. 4. To engrave upon the heart. 5. A quarter of three (o'clock). 6. Five horses. 7. To come and go, or associate with. 8. To ride a horse. 9. Quickly, immediately. 10. Railroad car. 11. A carriage. 12. A jinricksha. 13. A wheelbarrow. 14. I can only delay a quarter of an hour, please do not get flurried. 15. If you associate with a bad man and fall into his trap, then you will be harassed to death. 16. Can characters be cut on a stone as a record? They may be engraved, but it is not good like engraving them upon the heart, (not so good as engraving them upon the heart.) 17. Please teacher come at a quarter to three to teach me to study! 18. These five horses are very good, can travel very fast, and their cost price is certainly not small. 19. I will come immediately. 20. I do not wish to ride a horse, nor ride in a vehicle, I will slowly walk and go. 21. Shanghai has every kind of vehicle, railroad cars, carriages, rickshas, wheelbarrows, etc. 22. To go a short distance you can ride in a carriage. 23. For a long distance the railroad car is the fastest way to go. 24. When you go to Shanghai to-day, will you ride a horse, or go in a carriage?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 78.

1. Not having had, so far, the character 鐘 djung, *clock*, the sentences cannot fully show how to talk about the time of day. Let it here be emphasized that the student ought, by all means, to learn as much colloquial as possible. Cultivate the child-habit of learning sounds and expressions without the aid of characters, but do not go to either extreme. Just as in English, the word, *clock*, can be left out, Sentence 17.

2. 來往 is the common expression for social intercourse with friends.

4. Distinguish 往 from 住.

5. 往 is also written 徃.

6. 馬上, *swiftly*. The horse was formerly China's swiftest way of travelling, but now that steam and electricity have come, ought not this expression to be changed?

7. The Chinese *sit* 坐 vehicles and *ride* 騎 horses. Is not their language more accurate in this than English.

8. Note both the structure and the meaning of 騎.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 刻[5], 劾[5] hoh, investigate; 咳[5] keh, to cough.

2. 匹[5], 甚[2] shen, what, very.

3. 騎[2], 寄[4] gi, to send as a letter; 倚[3] i, to lean on; 椅[3] i, chair.

REVIEW 77, 69-72.

和[1]好。和[2]氣。溫[3]和。共[4]和。解[5]開。講[6]解。解[7]說。勸[8]解。一[9]連。連[10]二三。連[11]一個都沒有。世[12]上。世[13]界。一[14]生一世。界[15]石。我[16]勸你們兩個人、要一生一世的和好。那[17]個人很和氣。他[18]是個頂溫和的女人。中[19]國現在已經成功一共和之國了。你[20]把衣裳解開來睡覺罷。那[21]個先生講書理的法子、再好沒有了。這[22]件事他解不開、你要勸解勸解他們纔好呢。我[23]一連讀完三本書了。先[24]是走出一匹馬、後來連二三的出來多少馬了。世[25]上有件難解說的事、就是人人把錢看的重、把道理看的輕、這是頂不好的、你可知道麼。分[26]界的地方、應該有界石。

第七十九課	115	禾口		
	口 30	和[2]	Hō	Harmony; peace with. And.
	18	角刀一[4]丩	giù	To join
	角 148	解[3]	Giái	To loosen; to explain.
	159	車辶		
	辵 辶 162	連[2]	Liēn	To connect; to join. Even; including.
		廿[4]乚	nìen	Twenty
	一 1	世[4]	Shi̱	An age; the world.
		田		
		介[4]	giài	Scales
	田 102	界[4]	Giài	A boundary; a limit. The world.

界世連解和
界世連解和

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 79.

1. Reconciled. 2. Good will. 3. Gentle. 4. United. 5. To untie. 6. To explain by talking or preaching. 7. To explain. 8. To make peace. 9. Connected, consecutive. 10. In twos and threes. 11. Even one all not have, or not even one. 12. In the world. 13. The world. 14. A life time. 15. A boundary stone. 16. I exhort you two men to be reconciled to each other for your life time. 17. That man is very friendly, of good will. 18. She is a very gentle woman. 19. China has now already established a united kingdom. 20. You take your clothes and loosen them and go to sleep. 21. That teacher's plan of explaining the doctrines of the book is the very best. 22. This matter cannot be separated, or settled, you make peace, make peace, then it will be all right. 23. I have studied to finish three books in succession. 24. First came out one horse, afterwards many horses came out in twos and threes. 25. In the world there is a matter difficult to explain; men take money and regard it as very important, take doctrine and regard it as insignificant, do you not know that this is extremely bad? 26. On the boundaries, there ought to be boundary stones.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 79.

1. One great difficulty in learning the Chinese is that the language lacks certain small words that are very common in English. There seems to be no definite word for *and*. In many sentences no word is used for it, but 同 and 和, meaning *and*, in the sense of *with*, are much used. There are also colloquial sounds, or words for *and*. 同 is more common than 和, but 和 is more elegant and carries with it more of the idea of harmony.

2. 解 is used as a surname and pronounced *hsieh*. In the 4th tone, it means *to send up a criminal or a case for judgement*.

3. 解 is also written 鮮.

4. Note the idiomatic expression for *the whole of life* 一生一世. In Northern Mandarin, 一輩子, ih bei dzi, *all through life* is used.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 解[3], 懈[3] hsiai, lazy; 蠏[4], hsiai, a crab.

2. 連[2], 蓮[2] lien, the lotus.

3. 世[4], 泄[4] i, leisurely.

REVIEW 78, 73-76.

丈[1]人。尺[2]寸。看[3]守。守[4]本分。守[5]禮拜。數[6]目。數[7]數。差[8]人。差[9]遠了。差[10]不多。差[11]他去。差[12]不了多少。這[13]個老頭子可是你的丈人麼。做[14]衣裳先要把尺寸量一當。十[15]寸乃是一尺、十尺、乃是一丈。若[16]是一百個一千尺、你算算這個數目、該是多少丈呢。這[17]個數目容易算、連我也會的。這[18]些錢你數數看、攏總有多少。那[19]個差人頂可惡、不過想賺錢。這[20]個東西差不了多少。那[21]件事差遠了。這[22]個老頭子看守門戶是最好。人[23]若是肯守本分、就是個好人了。信[24]教的人、應當守禮拜。差[25]不多彀了。你[26]差他去做甚麼事。

第八十課

一 1	一丿乀	丈[4]	Djàng	A measure of ten feet. An elder.
尸 44	尸乀	尺[5]	Chịh	A foot; ten Chinese inches.
宀 40	宀寸	守[4]	Shòu	To receive.
攴 66	婁[2]夂	數[4]	Shù	To count; to estimate. A number.
工 48	羊工	差[1]	Chai	To send; to depute. To differ.

大尺守數差
差數守尺大

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 80.

1. A father-in-law. 2. Feet and inches 3. To guard. 4. To perform one's duty. 5. To observe Sunday. 6. A number. 7. To count. 8. To send a man, or a runner. 9. A wide difference. 10. About right. 11. Send him. 12. Not much difference. 13. May it be that this old man is your father-in-law? 14. In making clothes must first take the foot measure and measure correctly. 15. Ten inches is one foot; ten feet is one djang. 16. If it is one hundred times one thousand feet, you reckon this number ought to be how many djang. 17. This number is easy to calculate, even I can do it. 18. This money you count and see altogether how much. 19. That runner is most hateful, thinks only of "squeezing" money. 20. This thing is not very different. 21. This matter is widely different. 22. This old man is a very best watchman. 23. If a man is willing to do his duty then he is a good man. 24. Believers in religion ought to observe Sunday. 25. About enough. 26. What business did you send him to do?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 80.

1. The Chinese do not yet have a universal standard of weights and measures. Different places have different standards, even the same place sometimes uses different standards for different things. There are several standards for 尺, *foot*. The carpenter's measure and the tailor's measure are the most common. They are both ten inches long, but the tailor's inch is longer. The tailor's foot is a little longer than the English foot while the carpenter's is slightly shorter. They now largely use the decimal system.

2. 數, in the third tone, is a verb and means *to count, to estimate*.

3. 差, when it means *to differ, to err*, is read *cha*, 差不多, *differing not much*, is the very common expression for *about*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 丈[4], 仗[3] djang, to fight; 杖[4] djang, a staff.

2. 守[3], 討[3] tao, to beg; 付[4] fu, to deliver, to pay.

REVIEW 79,77-79.

[1]從來。[2]從前。[3]跟從。[4]聽從。[5]從今以後。[6]丟下來。[7]丟開去。[8]聚攏。[9]聚會。[10]被頭。[11]被打。[12]只有。[13]一只。[14]我從來沒有聽見這樣的話。[15]從前的那些事、我們都丟開不談了。[16]那位先生有多少學生跟從他、聚攏在學堂裏讀書。[17]他因爲被你打了、從今以後再不跟從你了[18]以後再聚會的時候、可以商量。[19]這個被頭破了不能用。[20]一只茶杯。[21]我同你先把這個緣故告訴他們、叫他們不要再被小人把事情弄壞了。[22]從這一頭量到那一頭、有一丈三尺五寸。[23]這個事只有他一個人知道。[24]太陽下山的時候、就是酉時

第八十一課	彳 60	9 25 9 彳 ⺮ 卜 人	從[2]	Tsūng To follow; to obey. From.
		一 去[4]		chù To go
	一 1		丟[1]	Diu To cast away; to reject; to lose.
		取[3]		tsú To take
		爪[4]		dzóng Many
	耳 128		聚[4]	Dzù To assemble.
	衣 衤 145	107 衤 皮	被[4]	Bèi Sign of passive voice. A quilt.
	口 30	12 口 八	只[5]	Djí Only; but; yet.

只被聚丟從

只被聚丟從

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 81.

1. From the beginning, of old. 2. Formerly. 3. To follow. 4. To obey. 5. From the present hereafter, or from this time on. 6. Throw down. 7. To drop a matter. 8. To bring together, assemble. 9. To assemble. 10. A Chinese quilt. 11. Beaten. 12. Only have. 13. One (a classifier). 14. I, from of old have not, never have, heard this kind of talk. 15. Those former matters we have all dropped and will not talk. 16. That teacher has how many pupils following him to assemble in the school room to study? 17. Because he was beaten by you, from now on he will not again follow you. 18. Afterwards when we again assemble we can consult together. 19. This quilt is ragged and cannot be used. 20. One tea cup. 21. I with you will first take this reason and tell them and cause them not again by small people to take the matter and spoil it. 22. Measuring from this end to that end it is thirteen feet five inches. 23. This matter only he one man knows. 24. When the sun goes down below the mountain it is from five to seven o'clock P. M.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 81.

1. How many times is 人 used in each of the two characters 從 and 聚, and do they fit the meanings?

2. 從 is used as a noun for *followers* and is read "djung", 4th tone.

3. Compare 丟 and 去.

4. 被 placed before the agent is the commonest way of forming the passive voice, e. g. 我被他打了, *I was struck by him.*

5. 只 *only, merely*, is more bookish than 不過, *only*. 單, *only*, in the sense of *single*.

6. The passive voice is perhaps not so much used in Chinese as in English.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 從[2], 縱[3] dzung, lax, loose; 慫[3] dzung excite; 徒[2] tu, disciple 徙[3] si, to remove.

2. 聚[4], 娶[3] tsu, to marry.

3. 只[5], 枳[3] dji, thorns.

REVIEW 80, 1-5.

樓[1]上。樓[2]梯。四[3]層樓。梯[4]子。大[5]橋。小[6]橋。一[7]座橋。一[8]層紙。座[9]位。一[10]座城。你[11]先生住在幾層樓上呢、—我從前住在三層樓、現在上了四層樓了。此[12]地的樓只有四層、樓梯三座就彀了。上[13]海的樓有七層、樓梯必定要六座纔彀用。此[14]地的橋很多、有大橋、有小橋。不[15]知多少數目、我若是有工夫、慢慢的數數看、攏總有多少座。這[16]一座橋、頂大頂寬。這[17]一座城、要算中國第一個大、當中的官府也頂多。上[18]帝的座位在天上。一[19]層紙太薄、兩層紙太厚。死[20]人的身子名叫死尸。

第八十二課

	木 2 婁		lōu	To trail
木 75		樓 2	Lōu	An upper story; a tower.
	木 4 弟		dì	Younger brother
木 75		梯 1	Ti	Stairs; ladder.
	木 2 喬		chiāo	Lofty
木 75		橋 2	Chiāo	A bridge.
	广 4 坐		dzò	To sit
广 53		座 4	Dzò	A seat; a throne.
	尸 2 曾		tsēng	Already
尸 44		層 2	Tsēng	A story; a layer.

層座橋梯樓
層座橋梯樓

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 82.

1. Up stairs. 2. Stairs, steps. 3. Four stories high. 4. A ladder. 5. A large bridge. 6. A small bridge. 7. One bridge. 8. One layer of paper. 9. A throne. 10. One city. 11. Teacher what story do you live on? I formerly lived on the third story, now have moved up to the fourth story. 12. This place the houses with stories have only four stories and three stair-steps are enough. 13. The Shanghai storied houses have seven stories, and certainly must have six stair-steps, then sufficient for use. 14. The bridges of this place are numerous, some large and some small bridges. 15. I do not know how many in number, if I had time I could gradually count and see altogether there are how many. 16. This one bridge is the largest and the widest. 17. This one city must be reckoned to be China's first in size, or largest, the officials within are also most numerous. 18. God's throne is in heaven. 19. One layer of paper is too thin and two layers of paper are too thick. 20. Dead men's bodies are called corpses.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 82.

1. Compare 樓 and 數. What difference?

2. The Chinese use the same character for *ladder* and *stairway*, because there is but little difference between their stair-steps and ladders.

3. 座, in the 3rd tone, is the classifier for *hills*, *buildings*, etc, 一座城, *one city*.

4. Compare 座 and 坐. Would it be correct to say, 請座?

5. 此地 is a shorter expression for 這個地方, and is slightly more elegant, Sentence 12.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 樓², 僂² lou, bent; 髏² lou, skull; 屢³ lu, repeatedly.

2. 橋², 嬌¹ giao, tender, elegant; 矯³ giao, proud.

REVIEW 81, 6-10.

客房[1]。洋房[2]。房間[3]。房屋[4]。一座房子[5]。屋頂上[6]。風信[7]。風水[8]。風水先生[9]。起風[10]。下雨[11]。站立[12]。一站路[13]。站不住[14]。走漏[15]。屋頂上漏雨了[16]。這一座洋房裏[17]、有幾間大客房、也有幾個小房間。好房屋[18]、不問起大風下大雨、他一點都不動。壞房屋[19]不能住、只要下一點雨就漏了、起一點風就冷了。若是你走漏他的風信[20]、他就站不住了。中國人相信風水先生的話[21]、所以常常請他來看風水。一站路名叫一百里[22]、實在不過八九十里。這樣的大風大雨[23]、怎樣出門呢。你到那裏去[24]、我回家去。那個人站在屋頂上望甚麼[25]。

第八十三課

戶	戶方	房[2]	Fāng	A house; a room; a building.
戶 63	戶至	屋[5]	Wuh	A house; a room.
戶 44	凡虫[2]		fān	All
風 182	風[1]		Feng	Wind; breath; rumor.
	立占[4]		djàn	To divine
立 117	站[4]		Djàn	To stand. 100 li.
水 85	氵尸雨	漏[4]	Loù	To leak.

漏站風屋房
漏站风屋房

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 83.

1. A guest room. 2. A foreign house. 3. A room. 4. Buildings, houses. 5. One building. 6. Upon the roof. 7. News or rumor. 8. The Chinese geomantic system. 9. A geomancer. 10. Wind rises. 11. To rain. 12. To stand up. 13. A section of road. 14. Not able to stand. 15. To leak out, or become known. 16. The roof leaks. 17. This foreign house has several large guest rooms, and also has several small rooms. 18. A good building no matter how great a wind blows, how great a rain falls, it a little all, even a little, will not move, or shake. 19. A poor house cannot be lived in; only fall a little rain, then it leaks, rise a little wind, then it is cold. 20. If you disclose the news about him, he then cannot stand it, cannot stand up. 21. The Chinese believe in geomancer's words, therefore constantly invite them to come to practice geomancy. 22. One section of road is called a hundred *li*, Chinese mile, truly it is only eighty or ninety *li*. 23. With this kind of great wind and hard rain how can one go out from home? 24. Where are you going? I am going back home. 25. What is that man standing on the roof of the house looking at?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 83.

1. 房 shows by its structure, *door*, and *square*, that its original meaning was *a room* and from that comes, *a house*, *a building*. 屋 means *the whole building*, but is used in the North for a room. The two combined, 房屋 *houses*, *buildings*. In Shanghai and perhaps in other localities 屋 is sometimes used for 家, e. g. 我到家(屋)裏去 *I am going home*. 房 and 屋 each has its own particular uses for which the other cannot be substituted.

2. Is there any connection between the component parts of 風 and the wind? It is easier to ask some questions than to answer them.

3. 風水, Chinese geomancy, by which they, with the aid of geomancy teachers, decide the location of houses, graves, etc., so as to ward off evil influences and bring good fortune. This phrase will repay investigation both in its use and in the dictionaries. See Giles.

4. While 站 means *to stand*, *100 li of road*, it is also being much used now for *a short section*, especially by tram-car lines.

5. 風 is also written 凬.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 屋[5], 握[5] wuh, grasp; 渥[5] wuh, soak.

2. 風[1], 楓[1], feng, maple; 瘋[1] feng, paralysis; 諷[4] feng, ridicule.

REVIEW 82, 11-15.

[1]改變。[2]變心。[3]變動。[4]變賣。[5]夜裏。[6]日裏。[7]香臭。[8]香味。[9]燒香。[10]香氣。[11]氣味。[12]味道。[13]臭味。[14]那個人靠不住、因爲常常改變主意。[15]國家大事、爲甚麼變動呢。因爲官府不善、百姓都變心了。[16]你不要變賣房屋、恐怕後來沒處住家。[17]中國男女人都歡喜燒香拜天地。[18]你眞是個香臭不知了。[19]這個飯的氣味昨天很香、過了一夜、就改變有些臭味了。[20]因爲天氣熱了、茶飯容易變味。[21]臭茶臭飯、是萬不可吃的、吃下去要生病。[22]這兩樣東西的臭味差不多。[23]中國和外國、日夜的時候不同、有的中國是日裏、外國就是夜裏了。[24]這個水的味道很好吃。

	[1]䜌		lwan	To tie together
35 言 149	夂	[4]變	Bièn	To change; to alter.
8 9	ㄴ ㄔ 夕 ㄟ			
夕 36		[4]夜	Yè	Night; dark; darkness.
115 72	禾 日			
香 186		[1]香	Hsiang	Fragrant; incense.
94	自 犬			
自 132		[4]臭	Choù	Stinking; offensive.
	口			
	[4]未		weì	Not yet
口 30		[3]味	Weí	Flavor; taste.

第八十四課

變夜香臭味
味臭香夜變

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 84.

1. To change. 2. To alter one's views, or change one's mind, or change one's disposition. 3. Excitement. 4. To turn into money, to sell. 5. During the night. 6. During the day. 7. Odors. 8. A fragrant taste. 9. To burn incense. 10. Fragrance. 11. Flavor. 12. Taste. 3. A stinking smell. 14. That man is untrustworthy, because he is constantly changing his purposes, is fickle. 15. Why is there excitement about the great matters of the country? It is because the officials are not good, and the people all have changed their minds. 16. You do not want to sell your houses, perhaps afterwards have no place to live. 17. The Chinese men and women all like to burn incense and worship heaven and earth. 18. You truly are a man who does not know fragrance and stinks, that is, a stupid knave. 19. The flavor of this rice yesterday was very fragrant, but in one night it has changed and has a little bad smelling taste, or flavor. 20. Because the weather is hot, tea and rice easily change their flavors, spoil. 21. Stinking tea and stinking rice by no means can eat, having eaten will get sick. 22. The bad smell of these two things is about the same. 23. The time of days and nights in China is not the same as in foreign countries; when it is day in China, then it is night in foreign countries. 24. The taste of this water is very good to drink.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 84.

1. It is interesting to note the position of the radical in 變, according to the general rule, it would be 夂, at the bottom.

2. 香 suggests *the fragrant harvest-field, the sun-dried grain.*

3. 臭 is explained by the Chinese as the 自 大 character. The man who regards himself as great is a good picture for *stinking, offensive.* It is really 自 犬, *self-dog*, also quite appropriate.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 變[4], 戀[4] lien, fond of.

2. 夜[4], 液[5] ih, juices.

3. 臭[4], 臬[5] nieh, provincial judge.

4. 味[4], 妹[4] mei, younger sister.

REVIEW 83, 16-20.

離[1]開。離[2]別。不[3]離經。太[4]離經了。肚[5]裏餓了。錯[6]不錯。形[7]像。再[8]會。你[9]先生離開上海有幾年了、我好像有點認得你。我[10]記得你先生到我們小行買過東西、所以看見先生的形像、有一點認得。你[11]認錯人了、我從來沒有到過上海、這不過是頭一回來、怎樣說我在你行裏買過東西呢。這[12]個人做事不離經。—那個人說話太離經了。你[13]不可錯過這個時候。你[14]肚裏餓了罷、快些叫用人開飯。我[15]們兩個人離別多年、想不到今天再會見了。這[16]個地方離上海幾里路。

	离[2]隹		lī	A bogy
佳 172		離[2]	Lī	To leave; to retire. Distant from.
	月土			
肉[32] 月 130		肚[4]	Dù	The stomach; the belly.
	金			
	昔[5]		sih	Formerly
金 金 167		錯[4]	Tsò	Wrong; mistake; a fault.
	开[1]彡		chien	Even
彡 59		形[2]	Hsing	Figure; form; appearance. To take shape.
	亻			
	象[4]		siàng	An elephant
人 亻 9		像[4]	Siàng	Appearance; resemblance; like. An image.

第八十五課

像形錯肚離

像形錯肚離

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 85.

1. To leave. 2. To separate or part from a person. 3. Not wayward. 4. Too wayward, very bad. 5. Hungry. 6. Is it false or not false? 7. Appearance. 8. I will see or meet you again, goodbye. 9. How many years has it been, teacher, since you left Shanghai? I seem to a little know you. 10. I remember that you, teacher, came to our little firm and bought things, therefore seeing your appearance, teacher, I slightly recognize you. 11. You have recognized wrongly, I formerly have not been to Shanghai, this is only the first time. How can you say that I have bought things in your firm? 12. This man does business according to custom, not wayward; that man talks in too forward a way. 13. You must not falsely pass this hour, or lose this opportunity. 14 You are hungry, quickly cause the servant to open, or set the meal. 15. We two men have been separated for many years and have unexpectedly met again to day. 16. This place is how far from Shanghai?

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 85.

1. 像 means *alike* in the sense of *resembling;* 同, *alike* in the sense of *together with;* 一樣, *alike* in the sense of *one pattern, the same.*

2. Every language is itself a history of the people who produced it, a repository of art, poetry, customs, characteristics and mental attitudes. The thoughtful student will find much in the Chinese characters, phrases and sentences, both, in their structure and meaning, to amuse, interest and instruct.

3. Some characters show a system in their formation in which the radical shows the meaning, and the other part becomes the phonetic, but many either conceal or do not have any system, 離, 肚, 像, show a system, but 形 shows no system and 錯 violates the general rule, that is, when 金 is the radical of a character the character generally stands for something made of metal.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 離[2], 籬[2] li, bamboo fence.
2. 肚[4], 吐[3] tu, spit; 杜[4] du, stop up.
3. 錯[4], 醋[4] tsu, vinegar.
4. 形[2], 刑[2] hsing, punishment.

REVIEW 84, 21-25.

起[1]造。造[2]房子。跑[3]路。跑[4]馬。面[5]目。面[6]子。裏[7]面。外[8]面。方[9]面。這[10]一面。那[11]一面。電[12]車。電[13]話。電[14]報。古[15]今。古[16]人。古[17]時候。從[18]古以來。房[19]屋不彀用、還要起造幾間纔好。造[20]房子不但要外面好看、總要裏面的木頭石頭着實、纔靠得住呢。那[21]匹馬跑路是眞快。古[22]人說、行路難、我想古時候的路眞是難走。現[23]在有了火車電車、比馬跑路還快些呢。你看上海的電車、半時工夫、可以走十多里路。這[24]座大橋、造了十個月的工夫纔造好。中[25]國各省城、若是有了電車電話、不是大家便當了麼。從[26]這方面看來、你要去做、從那方面看來、你不能去做。這[27]一面好看、那一面不好看。知[28]人知面不知心。

第八十六課

	告[4] 辶		gào	To tell
辵 辶 162	造[4]	足	Dzaò	To create; to make; to prepare.
	包[1]		bao	To wrap
足 足 157	跑[3]	一 丿	Paó	To run; hurry; to gallop.
	回[2]		hwēi	A time
面 176	面[4]	雨 田 乚	Mièn	The surface; the face; front.
72 5 雨 173	電[4]		Dièn	Lightning; electricity.
24 口 30	古[3]	十 口	Gú	Ancient; old; antique.

古 電面跑造
去 電面跑造

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 86.

1. To build 2. To build a house. 3. To walk a road. 4. A race horse. 5. Face and eye, the countenance. 6. Face, confidence, boldness, effrontery. 7. Inside. 8. Outside. 9. The face of a square, also on one hand, or face. 10. This side. 11. That side. 12. A tram car. 13. A telephone. 14. A telegraph. 15. Ancient and modern. 16. An ancient man. 17. In ancient times. 18. From ancient times on down. 19. The buildings are not sufficient, must still build several, then it will be all right. 20. When you build a house, you must not only have the outside good looking, but the inside wood and stone must be genuine, then it will be trustworthy. 21. That race horse certainly travels fast. 22. The ancients said, "walking the road is difficult". I think that the ancient roads truly were difficult to walk. 23. Now there are railroads and electric cars, compared with horses they travel still faster. You see that the Shanghai tram cars in a half hour can go ten odd *li*. 24. This large bridge was ten months in building and only then finished. 25. If the Chinese Provinces and cities had telephone and tramcars, would it not be convenient for every body? 26. Looked at from this side, or hand, you ought to go do it; looked at from that side, you cannot go and do it. 27. This side is good looking, that side is not good looking. 28. When you know a man, you know his face but you do not know his heart.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 86.

1. 做 is the common word for *make*. 造 is also *to make*, in the sense of *create*, *build*.

2. 走 is the regular word for *walk*, but is sometimes used for *run*, e.g. 這匹馬走的快得很. 跑 means *to run* but sometimes means *to walk*, in the sense of *travelling*.

3. Review the uses of 纔 and 就 in this lesson.

4. The English, "on the one hand, on the other hand," becomes in Chinese 一面看來, 一面看來. Which is the more correct?

5. The phrases 12, 13, 14, show the ability of the Chinese language to express modern ideas.

6. 面 is also written 面.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 跑^{2}, 砲^{4} pao, cannon.

2. 電^{4}, 雷^{2}, lui, thunder.

3. 古^{4}, 固^{4} gu, strong; 故^{4} gu, cause; 苦^{3} ku, bitter.

REVIEW 85,26-30.

[1]立春。[2]春天。[3]春分。[4]三春。[5]夏天。[6]立夏。[7]夏至。[8]秋天。[9]秋分。[10]冬至。[11]冬天。[12]四季。[13]三春天氣最好。[14]春分秋分、日夜的時刻是一樣。[15]夏天是日裏時刻多、冬天是夜裏多。[16]春秋兩季的時光頂好、不太冷、也不太熱——夏天的太陽過熱、冬天的北風過冷。[17]今年夏天還不大熱、恐怕後來不能年年這樣呢。[18]一年有十二個月、三個月爲一季。[19]甚麼叫個四季呢——就是立春、立夏、立秋、立冬。[20]到了冬天冷了、必定要生火爐。[21]我教他五課書就回來。[22]冬天吃羊肉是頂好、羊肉要去了骨頭纔好吃。[23]夏至一日、冬至一夜、時候頂多。

第八十七課

			pēng	Folded hands
日 72	夫日 [2]	春 [1]	Chwen	Spring.
夂 35	一自夂 132	夏 [4]	Hsià	Summer.
禾 115	禾火 86	秋 [1]	Tsiu	Autumn.
冫 15	夂冫 34	冬 [1]	Dung	Winter.
子 39	禾子 115	季 [4]	Gì	A season; one-fourth of a year.

季冬秋夏春
季冬秋夏春

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 87.

1. The beginning of spring. 2. Spring. 3. The vernal equinox. 4. Three springs, or years. 5. The summer. 6. The beginning of summer, about the fifth of May. 7. The summer solstice. 8. The autumn. 9. The autumnal equinox. 10. The winter solstice. 11. The winter. 12. The four seasons. 13. In the three spring months the weather is the best. 14. At the vernal equinox and the autumnal equinox the days and nights are the same length. 15. In summer the days are long and in winter the nights are long. 16. The sunlight of the two seasons, spring and autumn is the best; it is not too cold, also not too hot. The summer's sun is too hot and the winter's north wind is too cold. 17. This year the summer was not very hot, perhaps hereafter it cannot yearly be this way. 18. One year has twelve months, and three months is one season. 19. What is called the four seasons? It is the beginning of spring, the beginning of summer, the beginning of autumn the beginning of winter. 20. When winter comes it is cold, certainly will have to make a fire in the stoves. 21. I taught him five lessons and then came back. 22. In the winter time mutton, or goat meat, is the best. In mutton the bones must be taken clean out, then it is good to eat. 23. At the summer solstice a day and winter solstice a night the time is most, or at the longest.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 87.

1. The Chinese calendar will now cease to be so important since they have adopted the Gregorian calendar, but it will be of interest even after it is given up to see how a calendar based upon the moon can be made useful. The Seasons are about a month earlier than in the universal calendar.

2. Does the structure of 秋 and 冬 in any way suggest these two seasons?

3. In what sense is a season *the son of grain*?

4. 春 and 秋 are sometimes used for *years*, a certain number of springs or summers meaning so many years.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 春[1], 椿[1] chwen, a father; 舂 chung, to pound.

2. 夏[4], 廈[4] hsia, a mansion.

3. 秋[1], 揪[1] dziu, catch; 愁[2] tsou, sad.

4. 冬[1], 疼[2] tong, ache; 終[1] djung, end.

REVIEW 86, 31-35.

包[1]起來。包[2]用。白[3]煤。東[4]洋煤。煤[5]爐。經[6]摺子。捆[7]起來。火[8]爐。你[9]替我把幾件衣裳包起來、我現在不穿了。在[10]大街上買的香水、可以包用的、但是夏天要包好了。白[11]煤和東洋煤、你看是那一樣好、—有的用白煤好、有的用東洋煤好。你[12]要拿白煤來在火爐裏生火。這[13]一包衣裳有多少件呢。替[14]我拿經摺子上街去買東西。請[15]你叫用人把大門外的幾根竹子捆起來。冬[16]天大冷的時候、生起洋火爐來最便當。

第八十八課

	勹	巳[4]	szì	9-11 a.m.
勹 20		包[1]	Baǫ	A parcel. To wrap.
	火	某[3]	moú	A certain one
火 ⺍ 86		煤[2]	Mēi	Coal.
	扌	習[5]	sīh	Practice
手 扌 64		摺[5]	Djēh	To fold.
	扌	困[1]	kwen	Distressed
手 扌 64		捆[3]	Kwén	To bind; to tie up.
	火	盧[2]	lū	A vessel for rice
火 ⺍ 86		爐[2]	Lū	A stove; a fire-place.

爐捆摺煤包
炉捆摺煤包

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 88.

1. To wrap up. 2. To contract to be useful, or guarantee. 3. Hard, or anthracite, coal. 4. Bituminous, or soft, coal. 5. A coal stove. 6. Small folding receipt book. 7. To bind up. 8. A stove or grate. 9. You take these several garments for me and wrap them up, I at present do not wish to wear them. 10. The perfumery which is bought on the streets may be guaranteed, but in the summer it must be well wrapped up. 11. Anthracite coal and bituminous coal which kind do you think is better? For some uses the anthracite is better; for some uses the bituminous coal is better. 12. You must take anthracite coal and make a fire in the stove. 13. How many garments in this parcel of clothes? 14. You take the receipt book for me and go on the street and buy things. 15. Please you call the servant to take the several poles of bamboo outside the big gate and bind them up. 16. When it is very cold in winter it is most convenient to make a fire in a foreign stove.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 88.

1. 包 is the usual word for *a bundle* or *to wrap up a bundle*. 捆 is used for *binding*, or *tying up large things*.

2. 白煤 *anthracite*, *white coal* because of the white ashes.

3. 東洋煤 *soft coal* has been shipped from Japan into China, in large quantities, hence the name, *Japanese coal*.

4. Note the comparison in Sentence 11 by naming the two things compared and asking which one is good. The answer is also an interesting idiom.

5. 經摺子 is a long piece or narrow paper folded back and forth, fan-fashion into convenient shape and slipped into a cloth case. It is used as a sort of receipt-book for collecting rents, accounts, etc., the paper giving a receipt to the receiver by writing on one of the folds of his 經摺子.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 包[1], 胞[1] bao, womb; 苞[1] bao, sprout, 抱[4] bao, embrace; 咆[2] pao, roar; 砲[3] bao, full.

2. 煤[2], 媒[2] mei, marriage go between; 謀[2] mou, plot.

REVIEW 87, 36-40.

掃[1]地。揩[2]窗子。玻[3]璃。玻[4]璃窗。造[5]玻璃。玻[6]璃杯子。這[7]些掃地揩窗子的事、都是用人天天應該做的。這[8]隻杯子不是玻璃的、是白玉的、所以價錢貴得很。今[9]天風大、我不能出門、明天再看。這[10]個地下你今天沒有掃乾淨、明天必定要掃乾淨了。那[11]個玻璃窗子、你要漫漫的揩乾淨了、纔有亮光呢。樓[12]上的窗子還沒有揩乾淨。這[13]些玻璃杯子、要多少錢一只呢。從[14]前中國不大用玻璃、因爲不會造、現在各國都會造、所以用的也多了。

第八十九課

	才 帚[3]		djóu	A broom
手 才 64		掃[3,4]	Sáo	To sweep.
	才 皆[1]		giai	The whole
手 才 64		揩[1]	Kai	To wipe.
	王 皮			
107 玉 王 96		玻[1]	Bo	Glass.
	王 离[2]		lī	A bogy
玉 王 96		璃[2]	Lī	Glass; a glassy substance.
	穴 囱[1]		chwang	flue
穴 116		窗[1]	Chwang	A window; a shutter.

窗璃玻揩掃
窗璃玻揩掃

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 89.

1. To sweep the floor, or ground. 2. To wipe the window. 3. Glass. 4. Glass window. 5. To make glass. 6. A glass cup, or tumbler. 7. These sweeping floors and wiping windows business all are what the servant ought daily to do. 8. This cup is not glass, it is white jade, therefore the price is exceedingly dear. 9. Today the wind is great, or high I cannot go out from home; tomorrow we will again see. 10. This downstairs you today have not swept clean, tomorrow you certainly must sweep clean. 11. That glass window you must slowly, carefully, wipe clean, only then will there be light. 12. The upstairs windows you still have not wiped clean. 13. These tumblers will cost how much apiece? 14. Formerly the Chinese did not use glass very much, because they could not make it, but now every country can make, therefore it is much used.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 89.

1. 掃, as a verb, is 3rd tone; as a noun, 4th tone, 掃把 *a broom.*

2. What is the difference between the character *to wipe* and the character *to fold*?

3. Giles says that glass was first made in China in A. D. 424.

4. The two characters, 玻璃 must be taken together for *glass.* It is interesting to note that both have 玉 for the radical and that 玻 is *jade* and *skin.*

5. What is the difference between this 璃 and the word for *to leave?*

6. In review, note the uses of 呢 in Sentences 11 and 13.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 掃[3], 婦[4] fu, woman.

2. 揩[1] 偕[2] hsiai, together; 階[1] giai, flight of steps; 楷[3] chiai, model.

3. 璃[2], 離[2] li, to leave.

REVIEW 88, 41-45.

平[1]地。平[2]安。平[3]常。公[4]平。一[5]路平安。安[6]分。安[7]息會。安[8]息日。歇[9]工。歇[10]息。歇[11]下來。久[12]已。好[13]久。火[14]車站。人[15]走路走多了、必定要坐在平地上歇息。那[16]個平地的工人、今天歇工了。現[17]在你府上平安麼。—靠福還平安。這[18]個人的本事也平常、不過他做事還公平、也曉得安分守己的就罷了。現[19]在的禮拜日、名叫主日、就是古時候的禮拜一。安[20]息會還用老法子。安[21]息日是古時候的禮拜日、就是現在的禮拜六。我[22]好久不見你了、今天來一路平安麼。你[23]的生意若是歇下來、怎樣呢。上[24]海到廣東有多少站路呢。請[25]你歇息氣、過兩天再講罷。你[26]可以吃杯茶歇息再去。他來了幾天呢、他久已來了。

第九十課	一八十 12 24 干 51	平[2]	Píng	Level; ordinary; equitable; peaceful.
	宀 女 38 宀 40	安[1]	An	Peace; quiet; contented.
	曷[5] 欠		heh	Why
	欠 76	歇[5]	Hsieh	To leave off; to rest.
	自 心 132 心 忄 61	息[5]	Sīh	To rest; to desist.
	ノフ丶 丿 4	久[3]	Giú	A long time.

久息歇安平
久息歇为平

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 90.

1. Level ground. 2. Peace. 3. Ordinary, commonly. 4. Just, justice. 5. May you have peace all the way on your journey! 6. To do one's duty in any station of life. 7. The Seventh Day (sabbath) denomination. 8. The sabbath day. 9. To stop work. 10. To rest. 11. To stop or put down as of a burden for resting. 12. Already a long time. 13. A very long time. 14. A railroad track. 15. When a walks much he certainly must sit down on a level place and rest. 16. Those workmen on the level ground have stopped work today. 17. Have you peace in your exalted palace at present? Relying upon happiness still at peace. 18. This man's ability is only ordinary, but in doing business he is just, and he also knows how to attend to his own business, and that will do, or is enough. 19. The present worship-day is called the Lord's Day; it was the first day of ancient times. 20. The Seventh Day denomination still uses the old plan. 21. The sabbath was the ancient worship-day, that is the present sixth day. 22. I for a very long time have not seen you, did you have peace all the way on your journey today? 23. If you stop doing this business, then how? 24. From Shanghai to Canton there are how many sections of road, or distance, how far is it from Shanghai to Canton? 25. Please you rest your breath, quiet your anger, after two days talk about it again! 26. You may drink a cup of tea and rest, then go. 27. How many days since he came? He came a long time ago.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 90.

1. A woman under *a shelter*, or *staying at home*, is the Chinese idea of *peace*, 安.

2. 歇 is *to rest*, in the sense of *leaving off*, and 息 is *to breathe*, rest, in the sense of *having a breathing spell*. The two together 歇息, make the common and strong expression for *resting*.

3. Compare the interrogative particles 呢 and 麼 in Sentences 17, 22-24, 27.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 平[1], 評[2] ping, to criticise; 秤[1] cheng, balances, scales.

2. 安[1] 鞍[4] an, saddle; 按[4] an, lay hands on; 案[4] an, a case at law.

3. 息[5], 媳[5] sih, daughter-in-law; 熄[5], sih, to extinguish.

REVIEW 89, 46-50

[1]一直走。[2]直話。[3]反面造[4]反。[5]長久。[6]長短。[7]長生不老。[8]長老會。[9]長大了。[10]長工。[11]短工。[12]七長八短。[13]不說長短。[14]依靠。[15]依從。[16]不依你。[17]依這個馬路一直走、就到上海了。[18]請你說直話、還是做長工、是做短工。[19]這個洋紙很厚、反面也好寫字。[20]現在中國造反的事、已經講定共和了。[21]那位長老會的人、住在此地常久了。[22]那個小人長大了、反不依你的話了。[23]這些紙和那些紙、七長八短的、不能做書本了。[24]進了門不說長短、先把飯吃彀了、再講話。[25]這件衣裳不長不短的、將好穿。[26]從前依靠人罷了、現在又要依靠人麼。[27]你不肯依從我的話、後來總要吃苦的。[28]人那有個長生不老的呢。[29]你看看剩下這許多飯來、可惜了。

第九十一課	24 目 109	十目乚	直 5	Djih	Straight; upright; honest.
	27 又 29	厂又	反 3	Fán	To turn over; to rebel. But; contrary.
	長 168	三丄レ乂	長 2	Chāng	Long, of time or space. Old; grow.
	151 矢 111	矢豆	短 3	Dwán	Short; deficient.
	145 人 亻 9	亻衣	依 1	I	To follow; to comply with; to trust to.

依短長反直

依短長反直

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 91.

1. To go straight ahead. 2. Abrupt, or direct speech. 3. The opposite face, or side. 4. To rebel. 5. A long time. 6. Long and short, length, also merits and defects. 7. Immortality, to live long without growing old. 8. The Presbyterian denomination. 9. Grown up into manhood, or grown. 10. Long, or regular work. 11. Job, piece work, work by the day. 12. Not the same length, not as it should be, not good for use. 13. Not to talk of the merits and defects. 14. To trust. 15. To obey, or comply with. 16. I do not agree with you. 17. Following this horse, or large, road straight ahead you will arrive at Shanghai, or this large road leads direct to Shanghai. 18. Please you speak directly, or to the point, is it to do regular work or a short job? 19. This foreign paper is very thick, the opposite side is also good for writing on. 20. At present China's rebellion has already been harmoniously settled. 21. That Presbyterian man has dwelt here for a long time. 22. That boy has grown up, on the contrary does not act according to your words. 23. This paper compared with that paper is of uneven lengths and cannot be used for making a book, or books. 24. When we enter the house we will not speak of the merits and demerits of the case, but first take the rice and eat enough, then talk. 25. This garment is not too long, nor too short, it is just right for wearing. 26. Formerly you trusted men enough, are you now again wanting to trust men? 27. You are not willing to act according to my words, hereafter you certainly will suffer misery. 28. What man will live a long time and not grow old? 29. You see this large quantity of left-over rice, what a pity!

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 91.

1. Learn from the teacher the sounds for the opposites of 直 and 反. Here, again, let it be urged to form the habit of learning as a child learns sounds without the written characters. This will help greatly in learning to speak and will make it easier to learn the characters later.

2. 長, in the 3rd tone, unaspirated, means *old*, *to grow*, phrase 9.

3. The Chinese often say, "how long and short is it" for "how long is it?". This is also done with many other characters of opposite meanings, e.g. 長短多少, *how long*, literally, *long-short much-few*; 這根木頭有多少長短, *how long is this stick of wood?*

4. 依 is a good illustration of a character with a decided phonetic and a radical that shows, if not meaning in full, at least, the agent, the man who follows or trusts.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 直[5], 植[5] djih, to plant; 置[5] dji, to place, arrange.

2. 反[3], 飯[4] fan, food; 板[3] ban, a plank.

3. 長[2], 張[1] djang, a surname; 帳[4] djang, a curtain; 賬[4] djang, accounts.

REVIEW 90, 51-55.

[1]尋找 [2]尋見 [3]尋不着。[4]找到了。[5]找不着。[6]帶子。[7]帶來。[8]帶去。[9]帶信。[10]解帶。[11]跌倒。[12]反倒。[13]倒下來。[14]倒杯茶來。[15]東西不見了、自然要尋找。[16]我要尋見的人、尋了幾天、都尋不着。[17]昨天我不見了一本書、各處找到了都找不着。[18]請你帶個信、叫我的兒子把我的帶子帶來 [19]睡覺的時候、先要解帶子。[20]你怎麼在路上跌倒了呢。[21]我還沒有說你的錯處、你倒反來說我的不是了。[22]風大的一天、他的房子倒下來了。[23]上海有幾處錢行倒了。[24]我給你一個大洋錢、你該找我幾個零頭。[25]羊角不過一尺長、又都是不直的。

58 48 16	ヨ工几寸	[2]尋	Hsūn	To seek for; to search.
寸 41	扌戈	[3]找	Dzaó	To seek for; to look for; to find.
62 手扌 64	儿	[4]廿	nièn	Twenty
10	冖巾	[4]帶	Daì	A girdle; tape. To carry with one.
14 巾 50	足	[5]失	shi̯h	Lost
		[5]跌	Dieh	To stumble.
足 157	亻	[4]到	dào	To arrive
		[3]倒	Dáo	To fall over; To pour out. On the contrary; but.
人亻 9				

第九十二課

倒跌帶找尋
倒跌常找尋

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 92.

1. To search for. 2. Found. 3. Unable to find. 4. Found, have looked every-where. 5. Unable to find. 6. A girdle or belt. 7. To bring with one. 8. To take with one. 9. To take a letter. 10. To unfasten a belt. 11. To stumble, fall down. 12. On the contrary. 13. To fall down. 14. To pour out a cup of tea. 15. The things are lost of course must search for them. 16. The man whom I want to search for, I have searched several days and am altogether unable to find him. 17. Yesterday I lost a book, looked everywhere and was unable to find it. 18. Please you take a letter, or message, and cause my son to take my girdle and bring it. 19. When you go to sleep you must first unfasten your girdle. 20. How did you stumble and fall on the road? 21. I have not yet spoken about your faults, you on the contrary have spoken of my defects. 22. The wind was high for one day and his house fell down. 23. In Shanghai several banks have failed. 24. If I give you a large dollar, how much change ought you to give me? 25. Goat's horns are only a foot long and also all are crooked.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 92.

1. 尋 and 找, both, combined and separately, are commonly used for *to search, to look for*. Which one is more common in your place? They are not exact equivalents, each one having uses peculiar to itself.

2. 尋 is also pronounced *ching* in some places.

3. Compare 找, 我. What is the difference?

4. Note the force of 不着 in phrases 3 and 5.

5. Note idiomatic uses of 不是, *faults*, in Sentence 21.

6. Try to get from the teacher the difference between 帶來, 帶去, and 拿來, 拿去.

7. 跌 is a good illustration of a character where the component parts, while giving no help as to the sound, both parts assist in the meaning.

8. What is the difference between 跌 and 倒, as *to falling*, and what is the difference between 跌 倒 and each one taken separately?

9. 倒 in the 4th tone, means *to pour out*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 找[3], 我[4], o, first personal pronoun.
2. 跌[5], 趺[1] fu, to sit crosslegged.
3. 帶[4], 滯[4] dji, to obstruct.

REVIEW 91, 56-60.

感謝。[1] 感動。[2] 感恩。[3] 感動力。[4] 謝謝。[5] 專門。[6] 專心。[7] 花費。[8] 開花。[9] 花錢。[10] 費心。[11] 用費。[12] 費用。[13] 費力。[14] 學費。[15] 去年費心帮助我做成那幾本書、我實在感謝你得很、今年還肯帮助我麼。[16] 今年夏天若是有工夫、再帮助我做成幾本書、我自然要重重的謝你的情。[17] 不曉得感恩的人很多。[18] 專心讀書的人、必能得着感動力、可以感動別人。[19] 你在上海大學堂裏讀書、要多少學費一年、另外的零用、還要花錢多少呢。[20] 這些花都開放了、很有香氣。[21] 出門應該預備用費、但不可費用。[22] 做官的人家花費很多。[23]

第九十三課

			hsīēn	All
心 ↑ 61	咸心 [2]	感 [3]	Gán	To influence; to move; to thank.
	言			
	射 [4]		shé	To issue forth
言 149		謝 [4]	Siè	To thank.
	一 [2]		yū	From
	出ㄙ寸			
寸 41 [28]		專 [1]	Djwan	Only; specially. To assume responsibility.
	艹			
	化 [4]		hwà	To transfer
艸 艹 140		花 [1]	Hwa	Flowers. To spend.
	弗 [5]		fuh	Not
	貝			
貝 154		費 [1]	Fei	To waste; to expend; expenditure.

感謝專花費

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 93.

1. To thank, as an inferior thanking a superior. 2. To influence. 3. Grateful for favors. 4. Influence. 5. To thank. 6. A specialist. 7. Singleness of purpose. 8. Expenses. 9. To bloom, 10. To spend money. 11. To trouble one (A polite expression). 12. Expenses. 13. Waste. 14. To spend strength. 15. Tuition. 16. Last year I troubled you to help me to complete those several books I truly exceedingly thank you. This year are you still willing to help me? 17. This year during the summer, if you have time and will again help me to complete several books, I will of course heavy, heavy, very much thank you for your kindness. 18. Ungrateful people are numerous. 19. Those who study with singleness of purpose certainly can get influence to influence other people. 20. You studying in the Shanghai College want how much for tuition for one year, besides must spend how much money for incidental expenses? 21. These flowers have all bloomed out in full, and are very fragrant. 22. When you go abroad you must prepare for expenses, but you must not be wasteful. 25. The expenses of an official's family are very much, or great.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 93.

1. The student will find it interesting and instructive to form the habit of searching out the fine shades of meaning in characters which have one or more uses that are the same, and also the effect of combining two in a phrase; e.g. 感 is *to feel gratitude in the heart*; 謝 is *to express thanks in words or by a gift.* The two combined express both ideas and give the best expression for *heartfelt thanks.* Does the difference in structure show the different shades of meaning?

2. The note above applies to 花 and 費. These two give interesting illustrations of the effect of the component parts on the character, 花 *vegetation transforming*, that is, *blooming;* 費 *not regarding a thing as precious*, that is, *wasting it.*

3. Compare 用費 and 費用.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 感[3], 撼[4] han, to move, to shake; 憾[1] han, to regret.

2. 專[1], 傳[2] chwan, to preach; 轉[3] djwan, to turn around; 磚[1] djwan, a brick.

3. 費[4], 彿[5] fuh, like.

REVIEW 92, 61-65.

誠[1]實。誠[2]心。說[3]謊。謊[4]騙。哄[5]騙。哄[6]他來。哄[7]堂大笑。騙[8]子。受[9]騙。一[10]句話。句[11]句都懂。做[12]人總要誠實、若是常常說謊、被人識破、便不相信你了。我[13]這一句話、不是哄騙你的、實在是誠心望你好的。我[14]從來不肯說謊騙人、哄他來、又哄他去的。學[15]生們在學堂裏、聽先生講笑話、都哄堂大笑起來了。有[16]許多人專門說自己有大本事、實在本事也平常得很。會[17]說幾句官話、講幾句道理、也不算甚麼本事。我[18]昨天同一個騙子走路、我沒有受他的騙。官[19]話要說得十分明亮、不問南方北方人、聽着句句都懂、那纔是眞本事呢。

第九十四課

	言成[2]		chēng	Complete
言 149		誠[2]	Chēng	Sincere; true; real. Certainly.
	言荒[1]		hwang	Wild
言 149		謊[3]	Hwáng	To talk wildly; to lie. Lies.
	口共[1]		gung	All
口 30		哄[3]	Húng	Noise. To cheat; to deceive.
	馬扁[3]		bién	Flat
馬 187		騙[1]	Pien	To cheat; to swindle.
	勹口[20]			
口 30		句[3]	Gú	A sentence; an expression; a phrase.

句騙哄謊誠
句騙哄謊誠

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 94.

1. Sincere, honest. 2. True heart, sincere. 3. To lie. 4. To cheat by lying. 5. To cheat by deceiving. 6. To allure to come. 7. A crowd of people laughing loudly. 8. One who cheats. 9. To be deceived. 10. A sentence. 11. To understand perfectly. 12. Being a man you certainly must be honest; if you constantly tell lies, when people know you thoroughly, then they will not believe you. 13. I am not deceiving you with this sentence; truly it is that I sincerely hope that you will be good. 14. I from childhood have been unwilling to tell lies and cheat people, deceiving them here and also deceiving them yonder. 15. When the students in the school heard the teacher speaking funny words, they all laughed out loudly. 16. There are many people who are experts at saying that they have great ability, but truly their ability is exceedingly ordinary. 17. To be able to speak a few sentences of mandarin, or to preach a few words of doctrine, is not to be reckoned as any ability. 18. I yesterday walked with a cheat and I was not cheated by him. 19. When mandarin is spoken perfectly clearly so that no matter whether it is a man from the north or a man from the south he can understand perfectly, that then is true ability.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 94.

1. 誠 and 謊 have decided phonetics. Both have the same radical. Note the effect of the phonetic on the meaning, in each case; *complete words*, *sincerity; wild words*, *lies*. If all characters were formed as these two are, the language would be much easier to learn.

2. 誠 *true*, *sincere;* 眞 *true*, *not false;* 實 *true*, *solid*, *real.*

3. 哄 *all mouth*, hence, *noise*, *to deceive.*

4. Compare 謊, 哄, and 騙 and note their combinations.

5. 句 is also pronounced "gou," 1st tone, *crooked*, *a hook.*

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 誠², 城² cheng, a city.

2. 謊³, 慌¹ hwang, agitated.

3. 哄³, 供¹ gung, evidence; 恭¹ gung, respectful 烘¹ hung, to toast; 洪² hung, flood.

4. 句¹, 拘¹ gu, to seize.

REVIEW 93, 66-70.

起[1]初。初[2]六。初[3]學。初[4]會。慣[5]養。慣[6]壞了。說[7]慣了。做[8]慣了。習[9]慣成自然。末[10]日。末[11]未了。清[12]明。清[13]楚。清[14]白。苦[15]楚。外[16]國人起初學官話、總有一點難、若是學久了、說慣了、自然覺着容易些。我[17]初六到上海、是同你初會。過[18]清明的那一天、他家中一個錢都沒有、你可是不曉得他的苦楚呢。小[19]兒小女、不要太過慣養他、—若是慣壞了他的行爲、後來便難教訓了。聖[20]經上說、世上的末日、耶穌必要再來。你[21]末末了講的那句話、是最要緊的。官[22]話要講得清楚。做[23]慣了官話的人、自然比別的讀書先生好一點。聖[24]經又說清心的人有福了、因爲他們必得見上帝。

第九十五課	145	初	Chu	The beginning; first.	
	刀 刂 18	慣	gwàn	To thread	
	心 忄 61	末	Gwàn	Accustomed to; experienced in; addicted to.	
	木 75	清	Moh	The end; finally.	
	174	林	Tsing	Clear; lucid; pure.	
	水 氵 85	楚	lin	Forest	
	103		Chú	Clear; plain. Distressing.	
	木 75				

楚清末慣初

楚清末慣初

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 95.

1. The beginning. 2. The sixth day of the month. 3. To begin studying. 4. To meet for the first time. 5. To accustom a child to anything, or certain way. 6. To spoil. 7. To become accustomed to speaking. 8. To become accustomed to doing. 9. To practice anything until a habit is formed. 10. The last day. 11. Lastly, finally. 12. The time in Spring when the Chinese worship their ancestors. 13. Distinct, clear, as of an affair or accounts. 14. Clear to the understanding, also clear conduct. 15. Misfortunes, miseries. 16. When foreigners begin to learn mandarin, it is a little difficult; if they have studied for a long time and have become accustomed to speaking, they will naturally feel that it is easier. 17. I arrived at Shanghai on the sixth, and for the first time met with you. 18. At *Ching ming* that day in his family there was not one cash; is it that you do not know his miseries? 19. Do not get children too much accustomed to things; if spoil their conduct, afterwards it will be difficult to teach them. 20. The Bible says that at the world's last day Jesus will certainly come again. 21. That sentence which you spoke at the last is the most important. 22. Mandarin must be spoken distinctly. 23. The men who are accustomed to composing mandarin are naturally a little better than other teachers. 24. The Bible also says, "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall certainly see God."

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 95.

1. 起初, 起頭, 起先, are three common expressions for *beginning*; the first is more elegant, the second is more common in talking, the third *a former* beginning.

2. Note that the Chinese realize that constant practice becomes habit, Sentence 9.

3. Compare 末 and 本. Are they written with the same strokes? 本 is *root*, *origin*, *beginning of the tree*, while 末 is *the tip of the branches*, *the end*, *the last*. It will be interesting to trace the uses of 末 and 本 from the original meanings.

4. Compare 清明 and Easter as to time and sentiment.

5. The Chinese seldom use only one word, in the spoken language, to express an important idea. 清 originally means *clear*, *lucid* but needs 楚, whose secondary meaning is *clear*, *plain*, to give us the common expression 清楚.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 慣[4], 實[5] shih, solid.

2. 末[5], 沫[5] moh, froth; 抹[3] moh, to rub out.

3. 楚[3], 淋[2] liu to drip; 禁[1] gin, to forbid; 焚[2] fen, to burn; 森[2] sen forest-like.

REVIEW 94, 71-75.

大[1]紅。二[2]紅。黃[3]土、黃[4]金。布[5]告天下。大[6]方。失[7]掉。丟[8]掉。掉[9]下來。掉[10]過來。掉[11]過頭來。我[12]有兩樣紅布、一樣是大紅、一樣是二紅。天[13]下只有黃土最貴、黃金還是土中生出來的呢。我[14]們將上帝的好道理、應當布告天下。這[15]一面看是紅的、掉過來看是黃的。我[16]要上街去買幾丈布來做衣裳。我[17]不曉得還是紅的好呢、還是黃的好呢。他[18]的父母說、你不要買那紅的黃的、最好是買幾丈藍布白布、做兩件衣裳。你[19]買來布不要丟掉了。你[20]到屋頂上去、要小心、不要掉下來。你[21]掉過頭來就看見了。不[22]要將我的東西失掉了。他[23]是個大方人、所以待攏總人都好。這[24]東西掉過頭來就好用了。

第九十六課	糸工 紅[2]	Hung	Red.
	糸 120 48 廿一 由[2]八 140	yū	From
	黃 201 12 廿 黃[2]	Hwāng	Yellow.
	艸 廿 140 監[1]	gien	Superintendent
	一丿巾 藍[2]	Lān	Blue.
	巾 50 才 布[4]	Bù	Cloth.
	手 才 64 卓[5]	djoh	Surpassing
	掉[4]	Diào	To fall; to move.

掉布藍黃紅

掉布藍黃紅

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 96.

1. Deep red. 2. Light red. 3. The earth, clay. 4. Gold. 5. To spread, or circulate, all over the empire. 6. A man of eminent virtue. 7. Lost. 8. Lost by dropping. 9. To throw down. 10. To turn round. 11. To change ends. 12. I have two kinds of red cloth; one kind is deep red and the other kind is light red. 13. Below the heavens the earth is the most precious, gold also is produced from within it. 14. We ought to take God's good doctrine and spread it all over the world. 15. To look at it on this side it is red, but to turn it around and see it is yellow. 16. I want to go on the streets to buy several *chang* of cloth to make clothes. 17. I do not know whether red is better, or whether yellow is better. 18. His parents say that you do not want to buy that red or yellow; the best is to buy several *chang* of blue cloth and white cloth and make clothes. 19. The cloth which you have bought you must not lose. 20. When you go up on the roof, you must be careful not to fall down. 21. Turn your head around, then you can see. 22. Do not take my things and lose them. 23. He is a man of eminent virtue, therefore he treats all people well. 24. Change the ends of this thing then it can be used.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 96.

1. 紅 is the good luck color and is used for visiting-cards, on joyous occasions, for fancy dress etc.

2. 黃 is the royal color. Will the new Republic change this?

3. 藍 is the color much used by the common people for their daily dress.

4. Learn the names of other colors from the teacher.

5. 掉, 落, 倒, all mean to fall. 掉下來 *to fall down by accident* or *by some unnatural means or force*, from a position above to one below. 落下來 *to fall naturally*, as rain, ripe fruit, flowers, leaves, etc. 倒下來 *to fall as of something that rests upon the ground*, a house, a fence etc.

6. Note the use of 還 for *whether*, as in Sentence 17.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 黃[2], 癀[2] hwang, jaundice; 橫[2] heng, crosswise; 廣[3] gwang, broad.

2. 藍[2], 籃[2] lan, basket.

3. 布[4], 佈[4] bu, spread; 希 hsi, rare.

REVIEW 95, 76-80

唱[1]和。唱[2]小唱。停[3]住。停[4]一停。一[5]點鐘。開[6]鐘。打[7]鐘。名[8]聲。聲[9]音。土[10]音。口[11]音。福[12]音。福[13]音堂。五[14]音。—上平。—下平。—上聲—去聲。—入聲。[15]一個人唱的聲音不大好聽、若是有兩個人你唱我和的、那纔好聽呢。[16]我昨天去聽唱小唱、從一點鐘進去、到五點三刻出來。[17]這個鐘裏頭的擺、已經停住了、要開一開。[18]你停一停再來。[19]那個人的名聲很大。[20]有個外國先生在福音堂、講福音道理、他的口音很清楚、不是土音、眞是通行的官話。[21]中國字有五音、上平、下平、上聲、去聲、入聲。[22]打過五點鐘、可以歇工了。[23]火車到了上海、停的工夫很久。

	口		chang	Prosperous
口 30	昌[1]	唱[4]	Chàng	To sing.
	亻		tīng	A pavilion
人 9	亭[2]	停[2]	Tīng	To stop; to desist.
	金		tūng	A child
金 167	童[2]	鐘[1]	Djung	A bell; a clock.
	声		sheng	A sound
79	殳			
耳 128	耳	聲[1]	Sheng	A sound; a voice; a tone. Fame; reputation.
117	立			
72	日			
音 180		音[1]	Yin	A sound; a tone. Pronunciation.

第九十七課

音聲鐘停唱
音聲鐘停唱

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 97.

1. To sing a duet. 2. To sing with a fine voice as Chinese girl singers. 3. To stop. 4. Stop one stop, stop a little. 5. One o'clock. 6. To wind the clock. 7. Clock-strike, or ring the bell. 8. Reputation. 9. Sound, voice. 10. Localisms. 11. Pronunciation, brogue. 12. Gospel. 13. Gospel hall, chapel. 14. The five tones: shang ping, hsia ping, shang sheng, chu sheng, ruh sheng. 15. When one man sings the sound is not very good to hear, but if there are two, you sing and I in harmony, that then is good to hear. 16. I went yesterday to hear the singers, went in at one o'clock and came out at a quarter to six. 17. The pendulum in this clock has already stopped, it must be wound. 18. You wait a little and come again! 19. That man's reputation is very great. 20. There is a foreign teacher in the chapel preaching the Gospel, his pronunciation is very distinct, it is not local, it truly is universal mandarin. 21. Chinese characters have five tones: shang ping, hsia ping, shang sheng, chu sheng, ruh sheng. 22. When the clock has struck five then you may stop work. 23. When the train arrives at Shanghai it waits a long time.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 97.

1. The Chinese first had bells, then clocks were brought in by foreigners, and because of the bell-like striking they named the clock, a bell, hence 鐘 for both *clock* and *bell*.

2. Notice the Chinese aversion to using one character alone for a definite thought in 停一停.

3. 聲 and 音 are used for *distinct, organized sounds* as opposed to noisy discordant sounds. 音 is the more common, and each has uses peculiar to itself.

4. With 聲, the names of the five tones can now be more thoroughly learned, phrases 14.

5. 開 means *to open, to start*, hence its use for winding a clock and starting it to run.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 唱^{4}, 倡^{4} chang, to lead.

2. 聲^{1}, 磬^{4} ching, stone chimes.

3. 音^{1}, 意^{4} i, meaning; 暗^{4} an, dark; 諳^{1} an, skilled in.

REVIEW 96, 81-85.

[1]公平。[2]公用。[3]公事。[4]公道。[5]一塊大洋。[6]靠船。[7]上船。[8]船家。[9]坐船。[10]開船。[11]一個人挑。[12]兩個人擡，[13]挑好的。[14]公用的錢要分給的公平、纔能叫人心平安。[15]做公事要當心、不可耽擱時候。[16]請你看看這匹馬、應該買多少洋錢呢。—我看這匹馬很好、買的價錢也公道、不過買了六十五塊大洋、另外小費六角小洋。[17]走水路要做船。[18]甚麼時候開船。[19]你上船要小心、不要掉下水去。[20]船家、你靠船也要小心。—不可弄壞我的東西。[21]這兩塊大石頭、一個人萬挑不動、必定要兩個人擡一塊呢。[22]人不問買甚麼東西、總歡喜挑好的買。[23]小船名叫小舟。

第九十八課	八ㄙ	[1]公	Gung	Public.
	土鬼	[4]塊	Kwài	A classifier of lumps and pieces of things and of dollars.
	舟	[3]㕣	yéh	Marsh
	舟	[2]船	Chwān	A boat; a ship.
	才	[4]兆	djào	An omen
	手才	[1]挑	Tiao	To carry by means of a pole across the shoulders. To stir up; to select.
	才	[2]臺	tāī	A platform
	手才	[2]擡	Tāī	To carry on a pole between two or more men.

擡挑船塊公
搓挑船塊公

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 98.

1. Just, justice. 2. Public use. 3. Public matters. 4. Cheap. 5. One foreign dollar. 6. To bring a boat to the shore for landing. 7. To go on a boat. 8. Boatmen, generally a family. 9. To ride in a boat. 10. To sail. 11. One man *tiao*, carries on his shoulder suspended from the ends of a pole. 12. Two men *tai*, carry on shoulder suspended from the middle of a pole. 13. To select the good. 14. The public money must be distributed with justice, only then can cause people's heart to be peaceful. 15. In doing public business you must be careful, must not delay, put off. 16. Please you look at this horse, how many dollars ought he to cost? I regard this horse as very good, his price also is cheap, only cost sixty five dollars and besides small expenses sixty cents in small change. 17. To travel by water you must go in a boat. 18. When does the boat sail? 19. When you go on the boat you must be careful and must not fall in the water. 20. Boatmen, when you bring the boat to the shore, you must also be careful, you must not spoil, or break, my things. 21. These two large stones one man can by no means carry; certainly must have two men to carry one stone. 22. People no matter buy what things all like to select the good and buy. 23. A small boat is called a small djou.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 98.

1. (*Eight*) 八 (*private*) 厶 affairs make (*public*) 公 affairs.

2. 一塊錢 means *a dollar*, but 一塊 is often used without the noun for *a dollar*.

3. Some analyze 船 into 舟 djou, a boat, 八 eight, and 口 mouth and think that they see in it an allusion to the Ark. It is interesting but doubtful.

4. One man carrying with a carrying-pole is 挑; two men using the carrying-pole, with the load between them is 擡; *to carry along* with one without saying how it is done is 帶.

5. Note two uses of 呢 in Sentences 16 and 21. In one it strengthens what is already a question, and in the other, adds the suggestion of a question to a positive statement, as much as to say, "is it not that way?"

6. Note also the use of 纔 in Sentence 14, where the meaning is *only then*. It is much stronger than 就 would be.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 公[1], 蚣[1] gung, centipede; 訟 sung, accuse.

2. 塊[4], 愧[4] kwei, ashamed; 傀[2] kwei, gigantic; 瑰[1] gwei, jaspar.

3. 船[2], 般[1] ban, a class.

4. 挑[5], 桃[2] tao, peach.

REVIEW 97, 86-90.

[1]粗心 [2]手粗。[3]細心。[4]細軟。[5]細談。[6]細細的。[7]細問。[8]軟弱。[9]强硬。[10]硬心。[11]寫字的時候、總要有細心。[12]粗心的人、常常寫錯字。[13]手粗的人、不能做細事。[14]細軟衣裳的價錢、必定是貴的。[15]老先生、我有一件要緊事、想同你細細的談談 [16]我的身子近來兩年好了、不比早年在江西的時候、那樣軟弱了。[17]我的心很軟、只要看見苦人、便要替他想法子、帮助他些纔好。[18]他的心太硬了、看見那些苦惱人、總不肯帮助他們一點兒。[19]這個用人太過强硬、怎麼連東家的話都不聽了。[20]硬心的人、不肯聽勸勉的話 [21]我還沒有細問你、你父母多大年紀了。[22]我們田中所出的米甚白、一年到頭都彀吃了。

				tsié	Moreover
	米	且[3]	粗[1]	Tsu	Coarse; rude; rough.
第九十九課	米 119	糸			
	102	田	細[4]	Sì	Fine; minute; careful.
	糸 120	車			
	76	欠	軟[3]	Rwán	Soft; yielding; pliable; weak.
	車 159	弓			
	15	弓ㄅ弓ㄅ	弱[5]	Ròh	Weak; yielding.
	弓 57	石			
		更[4]		gèng	More
	石 112		硬[4]	Yìng	Hard; stiff; firm.

硬弱軟細粗

硬弱軟细粗

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 99.

1. Careless, rough. 2. Wanting in delicacy of touch. 3. Careful. 4. Fine and soft. 5. To chat about details. 6. Minutely. 7. To carefully, or minutely, enquire. 8. Weak. 9. Violent and hardhearted. 10. Hardhearted. 11. When you write you just must be careful. 12. A careless man constantly writes characters wrongly. 13. One who is lacking in delicacy of touch cannot do fine work. 14. The price of fine and soft clothes is certainly dear. 15. Venerable teacher, I have an important matter am thinking, or would like, to minutely talk with you. 16. My body in the recent, or last, two years is well; not so weak as when I lived in earlier years in *Kiangsi* 17. My heart is very soft, only see a miserable man, then want to think up a plan for him to help him a little, then well. 18. His heart is too hard, seeing those very miserable men, just not willing to help them a little. 19. This man is too violent and hardhearted, how is it that even the master's words he all will not obey? 20. Hard-hearted people are not willing to listen to exhortation. 21. I still have not minutely asked you, or carefully enquired, how old your parents are. 22. The rice which our fields produce is very white, and is enough to eat for the whole year.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 99.

1. The original, concrete meanings of 粗 and 細; are *coarse* and *fine*, and they naturally take on the abstract meanings, *rude*, *careful*. This is true of many Chinese characters and shows the natural growth of a concrete picture language in its efforts to express both concrete and abstract thought.

2. 軟 is also written 輭.

3. 軟 is the opposite of 硬 and means *soft*, and because soft, *weak*. By uniting with 弱 which naturally means *weak*, forms the common expression 軟弱 for *weak*. 硬 goes through the same process in forming the phrase 强硬 *obstinated*.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 粗[1], 租[3] dzu, girdle; 租[1] dzu, to rent.

2. 細[4], 累[4] lui, repeatedly; 紬[2] chou, woven silk.

3. 弱[5], 溺[5] suh, drown.

REVIEW 98, 91-95.

[1]高等。[2]高頭。[3]低頭。[4]低下人。[5]平正。[6]正是。[7]正月。[8]正面。[9]正直。[10]正經事。[11]偏愛。[12]偏心。[13]偏見。[14]偏要。[15]拉上去。[16]中國有多少高等學堂。[17]你的兒子要上來、但是我又拉不上。[18]你站在高頭、可以拉他上去罷。[19]這個小路不平正、高高低低的不能走。[20]低頭就是拜了。[21]有錢騎的高頭馬、不是親友也來親。[22]低下人常用偏心、看着自己的事最要緊。[23]我看見上海的樓房比此地的樓房高些、[24]你偏要說此地的高、這不是偏見麼。[25]老先生可是姓錢麼。—正是。[26]自己不正、安能正人。[27]中國新年頭一個月名叫正月。[28]請你坐好了、不要偏坐。[29]他是個正直人、必能做正經事。[30]人家父母、都是偏愛小兒子的。[31]這個布、正面好看、反面不好看。

18 30	工口			
	同[1]		chiung	Desert
高 189		高[1]	Gao	High; tall; noble; eminent.
	亻			
	氐[1]		di	To hang down
人 亻 9		低[1]	Di	To lower; to bend. Low; beneath.
	一			
	止	正[4]	Djèng	Upright; true, correct. The whole.
	亻			
	扁[3]		bién	Tablet
人 亻 9		偏[1]	Pien	Partial; prejudiced. Determined, in a bad sense.
	扌			
	立			
117 手 扌 64		拉[1]	La	To drag; to pull; to seize.

拉偏正低高

拉偏正低高

ENGLISH TRANSLATION. LESSON 100.

1. High grade, or second grade as applied to Chinese schools. 2. Above. 3. To hang the head down. 4. Menials, servants. 5. Even, just. 6. Precisely so. 7. Chinese first month. 8. The right side of any thing. 9. Correct, upright. straight 10. Important and upright matters. 11. Partial love. 12. One sided, prejudiced. 13. A prejudiced view. 14. Bent on having. 15. To pull up. 16. The Chinese have many schools of the second grade. 17. Your son wants to come up, but I cannot pull him up. 18. You stand above then you can pull him up. 19. This small road is not level, has hills and holes, and cannot be walked. 20. To bow the head is to worship. 21. The rich go with a high head (ride a highheaded horse); those who are not their relatives and friends draw near to them. 22. Low class men constantly use a prejudiced heart to see their own affairs as the most important. 23. I see that the houses of Shanghai are higher than the houses of this place. 24. You are bent on saying that those of this place are higher, is not this a prejudiced view? 25. Venerable teacher, may not your name be *Tsien*? It is precisely so. 26. If you are not straight yourself, how can you straighten men? 27. The Chinese new year's first month is called the *cheng* month. 28. Please sit correctly and do not lounge around! 29. He is an upright man and certainly can do important and upright business. 30. Peoples' parents, all are partial to the smallest sons. 31. The right side of this cloth is pretty, but the wrong side is not pretty.

EXPLANATORY NOTES. LESSON 100.

1. The Chinese often use several different words to express different phases of the same idea where the English uses the same word but the reverse is true with 高 which is the common word for *high up* in space and also for *tall* in stature.

2. 低 is *low*, as opposed to *high up* but not *low* in stature or height. It is not used for *a short person*, or *low house*. Learn from the teacher how to say "a short man", etc.

3. 正 is much used for *true*, in the sense of *correct*, *straight up*, as opposed to 歪 wai, *awry*. Compare with 眞 and 實, Lesson 94, Note 2., also, with 直 Lesson 91. It has three tones, 正[4] 是, 正[1] 月, 正[3] 本.

4. 偏 is the opposite of 正 in a figurative and abstract sense, as seen in its definition.

SYNTHETIC CHARACTERS.

1. 高[1], 膏[1] gao, fat; 篙[1] gao, boat-pole.

2. 低[1], 抵[3] di, substitute.

3. 拉[1], 泣[5] chih, to weep; 位[4] wei, throne.

REVIEW 96-99.

Review the whole book and stand examination.

字目便查

Ih.
一 1.
One.

一 1
上 15
下 15
三 1
七 6
丈 80
不 5
丢 81
世 79

Gwén
丨 2.
Down stroke.

丨 1
中 39

Djú.
丶 3.
A dot.

丶 1
主 1

Pieh
丿 4.
Left stroke.

丿 1
久 90
之 32
乃 4
乘 70

Ih.
乙 乚 5.
One, bent.

乙 3

九 6
也 22
乾 63

Gou.
亅 6.
Hooked down stroke

亅 2
了 1
事 20

Èr.
二 7.
Two.

二 1
五 5
些 8

亞 4

Tōu.
亠 8.
A cover.

亡 4
亮 36
享 48

Rēn.
人 亻 9.
Man.

人 1
今 49
以 2
來 7
件 11
位 27
你 9

他 9
們 9
個 7
保 37
佑 37
住 35
信 24
但 26
依 91
低 100
便 54
像 85
停 97
做 20
備 46
偏 100
價 61

候 30
倒 92

Rēn.
儿 10.
Man.

光 36
先 12
兒 56

Rùh.
入 11.
To enter.

入 16
全 50
兩 5

Bah.
八 12.
Eight.

八 2
公 98
六 6
典 55
共 66

Giúng
冂 13.
Borders.

再 73

Mih.
冖 14.
To cover.

Bing.
冫 15
Ice.

冬 89
冷 33

准 69

gí.
几 16.
A stand.

凡 3

kán.
凵 17.
Receptacle.

出 30

Dao.
刀刂 18.
Knife.

刀 31
分 53
初 95
前 35

别 53
到 90
刻 78
剩 68

Lìh.
力 19.
Strength.

力 46
加 70
功 43
助 43
動 47
勉 46
勸 45

Bao.
勹 20
To enfold.

勹 4
包 88

Bí.
匕 21.
A ladle.

北 75

Fang.
匚 22.
Basket.

Hsi.
匸 23.
Box.

匹 78

Shih.
十 24.
Ten.

十 1.
千 7.
半 18
南 75

Bù.
卜 25.
To divine.

Dzīēh.
卩㔾 26.
A seal.

Han.
厂 27.
A cliff.

厚 67

Szì.
厶 28.
Private.

去 11

Yù.
又 29.
Also.

又 49.

反 91.
友 49.
受 45.

koú.
口 30.
Mouth.

口 3
古 86
右 28
可 6
句 94
只 81
同 25
名 44
告 24
各 28
另 66
叫 88

吃 25
味 84
呢 66
哄 94
哭 65
唱 97
喝 68
和 79
商 23
善 53
喜 50
問 52

Hwēi.
口 31.
Enclosure.

四 5
因 19

回 14
國 39

Tú.
土 土 32.
Earth.

土 14
在 10
坐 49
堂 51
地 41
塊 98
報 53
城 72
壞 59
墨 27

字目便查

字目便查

Sì
士 33.
Scholar.

Dà
大 37.
Great.

Gin.
巾 50.
Napkin.

Dji
夂 34.
Step forward.

大 18
太 36
天 41
失 59
夫 26

巾 43
布 96
常 54
帶 92
幫 43
帝 34

Sui
夂 35.
Walk slowly.

Nù
女 攵 38.
Woman.

Gan.
干 51.
Shield.

夏 87

女 3
好 5
姓 44

干 76
平 90
年 76

Sih
夕 36.
Evening.

Dzí.
子 孑 39.
Child.

Yao.
幺 52.
Little.

外 15
多 18
夜 84

子 56
字 13
學 62
季 87

Mién
宀 40.
Roof.

完 50
定 25
官 71
容 31
客 57
家 35
寫 13
寬 69
安 90

寶 62
實 61
守 80

Tswèn.
寸 41.
Such.

寸 80
將 60
對 44
專 93

Siào
小 42
Small.

小 18
少 18

Wang.
尢 兀 允 43
Lame.

就 30

Shì.
尸 44
A corpse.

尸 82
尺 80
屋 83
層 82

Cheh.
屮 45
A sprout.

Shan.
山 46
Hill.

山 72

Chwan.
巛 川 47
A stream.

州 71

Gung.
工 48
Work.

工 26
左 28
差 80

Gí.
己 49.
Self.

己 3
已 34

幾 11

Yén
广 53
A cover.

府 71
座 82
廣 75

Yín
廴 54.
Move on.

Gúng.
廾 55.
Folded hands.

弄 66

Ìh.
弋 56
Dart.

弋 3

Gung.
弓 57
A bow.

弓 4
強 46
弱 99
彀 45

Gì
彐 彑 58
Pig's snout.

尋 92

Shan.
彡 59.
Feathery.

形 85

Chìh.
彳 60.
Step.

往 78
很 51
從 81
彼 45
後 35
得 17
待 5

Sin.
心 忄 小 61.
Heart.

心 19
必 25
忘 26

息 90
思 22
怨 38
怎 19
恐 39
想 24
怕 39
情 20
快 31
慢 31
意 22
惡 53
愛 45
感 93
急 78
應 40
悔 38
惱 65

慣 95
懂 23
恩 55
惜 50

Go.
戈 62.
A spear.

成 43
我 9

Hù.
戶 63.
A door.

戶 52
所 31
房 83

Shóu.
手 扌 64.
Hand.

手 2
打 47
拉 100
把 10
拜 51
找 92
拿 11
掉 96
掃 89
揩 89
擋 60
掛 64
擱 57
擺 59
挑 98

攏 58
捆 88
接 77
攆 98
摺 88

Dji.
支 65.
Branch.

Púh.
攴 攵 66.
Tap.

故 75
放 59
改 38
教 16
救 40
數 80
敵 37

Wen.
文 67.
Literature.

字目便查

字目便查

Dóu.
斗 68.
A peck.

Gin.
斤 69.
Axe.

斤 48
新 37

Fang.
方 70.
Square.

方 41
旁 28

Wū.
无 71.
Not.

Rih.
日 72.
Sun, day.

日 10
早 42

明 23
昨 49
易 31
是 6
時 30
曉 17
春 87
曬 63

Yuèh.
曰 73.
To say.

替 74
會 14
書 13
最 77

Yuèh.
月夕 74.
Moon.

月 10
有 10
朋 49
望 48

Mùh.
木才 75.
Wood.

木 14
本 13
末 93
東 11
查 32
杯 29
楚 95
樣 19
柄 58
梯 82
橋 82

樓 82
權 58
根 15

Chièn.
欠 76.
Owe.

欠 61
歡 50
歇 90

Dji.
止 77.
To stop.

止 45
正 100
此 45

Dái.
歹歺 78.
Bad.

死 60

Shu.
殳 79.
To kill.

毋 80.
Do not.

母 56

Bi.
比 81.
Compare.

比 41

Mão.
毛 82.
Hair.

Shi.
氏 83.
Clan.

Chì.
气 84.
Breath, air

氣 48

Shúi.
水氵氺 85.
Water.

水 16
江 72
法 66
洋 61
求 40
洗 63
泡 29
沒 10
海 72
添 70
減 70
清 95
淨 63
渴 68
澡 63

漏 83
濕 64
溫 62

Hwó.
火灬火 86.
Fire.

火 16
燒 29
熱 33
煤 88
爐 88
然 16

Djáo.
爪爫 87.
Claws.

爲 19

Fù
父 88.
Father.

父 56

Hsiāō
爻 89.
Intertwine.

Chwāng
爿 90.
Frame.

Pièn
片 91.
A slip.

Yā
牙 92.
Tooth.

Niū
牛 93.
Ox.

Chuen
犬 94.
Dog.

Hsuēn
玄 95.
Dark.

Yù
玉 王96.
Jade.

玉 53.

理 21
現 10
玻 89
璃 89

Gwa
瓜 97.
Melon.

Wá
瓦 98.
Tile.

Gan
甘 99.
Sweet.

甘 60
甚 8

Seng
生 100.
Beget.

生 12

Yùng
用 101.
Use.

用 19

Tiēn
田 102.
Field.

田 41
男 18
界 79
畧 73
留 76
當 14

Pih
疋 103.
A roll.

Nìh
疒 104.
Sick.

病 77

Bòh
癶 105.
Back to back.

發 47.

Bēh
白 106.
White.

白 10
百 7
的 9

Pī
皮 107.
Skin.

Mìn
皿 108.
Dish.

Màh
目 109.
Eye.

目 34
直 91
看 33
省 71
眞 31
盼 48
睡 42
相 24

Māo
矛 110.
Lance.

Shi
矢 矢 111.
Arrow.

知 73
短 91

Shih
石 112.
Stone.

石 28
破 67
硬 99
硯 27

Shì
示 礻 113
To indicate.

福 48
禮 51

Rōu
肉 114.
A track.

Hō
禾 禾115.
Growing grain.

秋 87
穌 21

Hsuèh
穴 116.
A cave.

穿 64
窄 69
窗 89

Lìh
立 117.
To stand.

立 83
站 83

Djūh
竹 竹 118.
Bamboo.

竹 64
笑 65
答 54
等 44
筆 27

字目便查

字目便查

算 55
第 6

Mí
米 米 119.
Rice.

米 99
粗 99

Szi
糸 糸 120.
Silk.

紅 96
紀 76
紙 67
給 29
細 99
絡 74
經 34
緣 75
纔 60

總 58
縣 71
緊 21

Fóu
缶 缶 121
Earthen-ware.

Wáng
网 罒 122.
A net.

罪 38
罷 12

Yāng
羊 羊 123.
Sheep.

羊 87
着 76

Yú
羽 124.
Plume, wing

習 62

Laó
老 耂 125.
Old.

老 65
考 32

Ér
而 126.
And, yet.

Lùi
耒 127.
A plough

Ér
耳 128.
Ear.

耳 52
聖 34
聚 81
耶 21

聽 33
聲 97
聯 74
聞 52

Yùh
聿 129.
Pencil.

Rùh
肉 月 130.
Flesh.

肉 57
能 12
肚 85
肯 39
脫 64

Chēn
臣 131.
Statesman.

Dzì
自 132.
Self, from.

自 16
臭 84

Dji
至 133.
Reach.

至 87
臺 24

Giù
臼 134.
A mortar.

舊 37

Shēh
舌 135.
Tongue.

Chwán
舛 136.
Contradict.

Djou
舟 舟 137.
Boat.

舟 98
船 98

Gèn
艮 138.
A limit.

Sèh
色 139.
Color.

Tsáo
艸 艹 140.
Grass.

若 14
苦 65
茶 29
花 93
萬 23
落 59
藍 96
薄 67

Hú
虍 141.
Tiger.

處 41

Chūng
虫 142.
Insect.

Hsuéh
血 143.
Blood.

Hsing
行 144.
Go, do.

行 74
行 77
街 72

I
衣 衤 145.
Clothes.

衣 16

被 81
裏 15
裳 16

Si
西 146.
West.

西 8
要 7

Gièn
見 147.
See.

見 33
覺 42

Gióh
角 148.
Horn, angle.

角 92
解 79

Yēn
言 149.
Words.

言 47
訓 16
記 26
許 43
話 20
誠 94
試 67
訴 24
談 36
請 12
該 40
認 17
謝 93
識 17
講 22
讀 13

說 20
謊 94
讓 55
課 17
變 84

Guh
谷 谷 150.
Gully.

Doù
豆 151.
Bean.

Shí
豕 豕 152.
Swine.

Djài
豸 153.
Reptile.

Beì
貝 154.
Valuable.

貝 62
貴 44
買 57

賣 57
費 93
賺 62
賸 68

Chìh
赤 155.
Red, bare.

Dzóu
走 156.
Walk.

走 30
起 42
趁 74

Dzūh
足 足 157.
Foot, enough.

足 73
路 32

跑 86
跟 54
跌 92

Shen
身 158.
Body.

身 47
躰 57

Che
車 159.
Cart.

車 78
軟 69
輕 69

Sin
辛 160.
Pungent.

Chēn
辰 161.
Time.

Djoh
辵 辶 162.
To advance.

近 32
這 8
造 86
通 74
遠 32
道 21
連 79
過 22
還 51
邊 28
遲 42
進 33

Ih
邑 阝 163.
City, district.

那 8
都 55

Yú
酉 164.
New wine.

酉 81
醫 77

Bièn
釆 165.
To separate.

Lí
里 里 166.
A Chinese mile.

里 85
重 69
量 23

字目便查

字目便查

Gin
金 金 167.
Metal, gold.

金 58
錯 85
錢 61
銅 61
鐘 97

Chāng
長 168.
Long.

長 91

Mēn
門 169.
Door.

門 53
間 52
開 52
關 52

Fòu
阜 阝 170.
A mound.

阻 60
除 70
陽 36
院 77
隨 54

Dài
隶 171.
Reach to.

Djui
隹 172.
Birds.

難 73
離 85
隻 15

Yu̍
雨 雚 173.
Rain.

雨 83
零 7
電 86

Tsing
青 174.
Green, azure.

Fei
非 175.
Wrong, Not.

靠 58

Mièn
面 176.
Face.

面 86

Gōh
革 177.
Hides.

Wēi
韋 178.
A thong.

Giú
韭 179.
Leeks.

Yin
音 180.
Sound.

音 97

Yèh
頁 181.
A page.

頂 73
預 46
頭 14

Feng
風 182.
Wind.

風 38

Fei
飛 183.
To fly.

Shi̍h
食 食 184.
To eat.

食 68
飯 25
養 68
餓 68
饒 38

Shoú
首 185.
Head.

高 100

Hsiang
香 186.
Scent.

香 84

Má
馬 187.
Horse.

馬 78
騎 78
驅 94

Gúh
骨 188.
Bone.

骨 81
體 47
髒 64

Gao
高 189.
High.

Biao
髟 190.
Hair, locks.

Dòu
鬥 191.
Strife

Chàng
鬯 192.
Aromatic herbs.

Gèh
鬲 193.
Caldron.

Gwéi
鬼 194.
Spirit, demon.

Yu̍
魚 195.
Fish.

Niao
鳥 196.
A bird.

Lú
鹵 197.
Rock salt.

Lùh
鹿 198.
Deer.

Mèh
麥 199.
Wheat.

Mā
麻 200.
Hemp.

麻 10
麼 8

Hwāng
黃 201.
Yellow.

黃 96

Shú
黍 202.
Glutinous millet.

Heh
黑 203.
Black.

黑 76
點 76

Dji
黹 204.
Embroider.

Mín
黽 205.
A frog.

Díng
鼎 206.
Tripod.

Gú
鼓 207.
A drum.

Shú
鼠 208.
A rat.

Bī
鼻 209.
The nose.

Tsi
齊 210.
Uniform, all.

Chí
齒 211.
Front teeth.

Lūng
龍 212.
A dragon.

Gwei
龜 213.
A tortoise.

Yòh
龠 214.
A flute.

字目便查

1	個 4 gò	An individual. The most common classifier.	14	封 1 feng	An envelope. Classifier of letters.
2	塊 4 kwài	A piece of. Classifier of dollars, lumps and pieces of things.	15	句 4 gù	A sentence. Classifier of sentences.
3	本 3 běn	Original. Classifier of books.	16	頂 4 ding	The top. Classifier of hats, sedan-chairs, umbrellas.
4	件 4 gièn	To divide. Classifier of garments, things, matters, etc.	17	間 1 gien	A space between. Classifier of rooms and houses.
5	張 1 djang	To extend. Classifier of tables, chairs and paper.	18	根 1 gen	A root. Classifier of poles, masts, lamp-wicks, hairs etc.
6	枝 1 djī	A branch. Classifier of pens, pencils, arrows etc.	19	副 4 fù	To assist. Classifier of pairs or sets of things.
7	位 4 wèi	A seat. Classifier of God, Jesus, and persons of distinction.	20	雙 1 shwang	A pair. Classifier of pairs of things.
8	把 3 bǎ	To grasp. Classifier of knives, forks and things with handles.	21	疋 pih	A roll. Classifiers of cloth.
9	隻 1 djī	One of a pair. Classifier of oxen, sheep, fowls, ships, hands, feet, arms, eyes, boxes.	22	層 2 tsĕng	A layer. Classifier of stories and layers.
10	盞 3 djǎn	A lamp bowl. Classifier of lamps.	23	首 3 shóu	The head. Classifier of hymns, stanzas.
11	匹 5 pih	A mate. Classifier of horses.	24	顆 1 ko	A kernel. Classifier of trees, pearls.
12	座 4 dzo	A place of sitting. Classifier of mountains, hills and buildings.	25	所 3 sǒ	A place. Classifier of places, houses.
13	條 2 tiao	A length. Classifier of dogs, handkerchiefs roads, ropes, snakes and fish.			

1		Ih	One.	19		Lih	Strength.	38		Nü	Woman
2		Gwên	Down stroke.	20		Bao	To enfold.	39		Dzi	Child.
3		Djú	A dot.	21		Bi	A ladle.	40		Mién	Roof.
4		Pieh	Left stroke.	22		Fang	Basket.	41		Tswèn	Inch.
5		Ih	One, bent.	23		Hsi	Box.	42		Siáo	Small
6		Gon	Hooked down-stroke.	24		Shih	Ten.	43		Wang	Lame.
7		Er	Two.	25		Bú	To divine.	44		Shi	A corpse
8		Tōu	A cover.	26		Dzieh	A seal.	45		Cheh	A sprout.
9		Rēn	Man.	27		Hàn	A cliff.	46		Shan	Hill.
10		Rén	Man.	28		Szi	Private.	47		Chwan	A stream.
11		Rùh	To enter.	29		Yù	Also.	48		Gung	Work.
12		Bah	Eight.	30		Koú	Mouth.	49		Gi	Self.
13		Giung	Borders.	31		Hwēi	Enclosure.	50		Gin	Napkin.
14		Mih	To cover.	32		Tú	Earth.	51		Gan	Shield.
15		Bing	Ice.	33		Sì	Scholar.	52		Yao	Little.
16		Gi	A stand.	34		Dji	Step forward.	53		Yén	A cover.
17		Kán	Receptacle.	35		Sui	Walk slowly.	54		Yin	Move on.
18		Dao	Knife.	36		Sih	Evening.	55		Gáng	Folded hands.
				37		Dà	Great.	56		Ih	Dart.
								57		Gung	A bow.
								58		Gi	Pig's snout.

59	彡	1	Shan	Feathery.	79	殳	1	Shu	To kill.	98	瓦	3	Wá	Tile.
60	彳	5	Chih	Step.	80	毋	2	Wū	Do not.	99	甘	1	Gan	Sweet.
61	心	1	Sin	Heart.	81	比	3	Bi	Compare.	100	生	1	Seng	Beget.
62	戈	1	Go	A spear.	82	毛	2	Mão	Hair.	101	用	4	Yùng	Use.
63	戶	4	Hù	A door.	83	氏	4	Shị	Clan.	102	田	2	Tién	Field.
64	手	3	Shóu	Hand.	84	气	4	Chi	Breath, air.	103	疋	5	Pih	A roll.
65	支	1	Djī	Branch.	85	水 氵	3	Shúi	Water.	104	疒	5	Nih	Sick.
66	攴 攵	5	Púh	Tap.	86	火 灬	3	Hwó	Fire.	105	癶	5	Bòh	Back to back.
67	文	2	Wēn	Literature.	87	爪 爫	3	Djáo	Claws.	106	白	5	Bēh	White.
68	斗	3	Dóu	A peck.	88	父	4	Fù	Father.	107	皮	2	Pí	Skin.
69	斤	1	Gin	Axe.	89	爻	2	Hsiāo	Intertwine.	108	皿	3	Mín	Dish.
70	方	1	Fang	Square.	90	爿	2	Chwáng	Frame.	109	目	5	Mùh	Eye.
71	无 旡	2	Wū	Not.	91	片	4	Pièn	A slip.	110	矛	2	Mão	Lance.
72	日	5	Rih	Sun, day.	92	牙	2	Yā	Tooth.	111	矢	3	Shị	Arrow.
73	曰	5	Yuèh	To say.	93	牛	2	Niú	Ox.	112	石	2	Shih	Stone.
74	月	5	Yuèh	Moon.	94	犬 犭	3	Chüen	Dog.	113	示 礻	4	Shị	To indicate.
75	木	5	Mùh	Wood.	95	玄	2	Hsuen	Dark.	114	内	2	Rōu	A track.
76	欠	4	Chièn	Owe	96	玉 王	4	Yù	Jade.	115	禾	2	Hō	Growing grain.
77	止	3	Djī	To stop.	97	瓜	1	Gwa	Melon.	116	穴	5	Hsuèh	A cave.
78	歹	3	Dái	Bad.						117	立	5	Lih	To stand.

118	竹 5		Djūh	Bamboo.	138	艮 4		Gèn	A limit.	156	走 3		Dzōu	Walk.
119	米 3		Mi	Rice.	139	色 5		Sèh	Color.	157	足 5		Dzūh	Foot, enough.
120	糸 1	糸	Szi	Silk.	140	艸 3	艹	Tsáo	Grass.	158	身 1		Shen	Body.
121	缶 3		Fóu	Earthen ware.	141	虍 3		Hú	Tiger.	159	車 1		Che	Cart.
122	网 3	罒	Wáng	A net.	142	虫 2		Chūng	Insect.	160	辛 1		Sin	Pungent.
123	羊 2		Yāng	Sheep.	143	血 5		Hsuēh	Blood.	161	辰 2		Chen	Time
124	羽 3		Yú	Plume, wing.	144	行 2		rising	Go, do.	162	辵 5	辶	Djoh	To advance.
125	老 3	耂	Láo	Old.	145	衣 1	衤	I	Clothes.	163	邑 5	阝	Ih	City, district.
126	而 2		Ēr	And, yet.	146	西 1	覀	Si	West.	164	酉 3		Yú	New wine.
127	耒 4		Lài	A plough.	147	見 4		Glēn	See.	165	釆 4		Bièn	To separate.
128	耳 3		Ěr	Ear.	148	角 5		Glóh	Horn, angle.	166	里 3		Li	A Chinese mile.
129	聿 4		Yùh	Pencil.	149	言 2		Yēn	Words.	167	金 1		Gin	Metal gold.
130	肉 4	月	Rùh	Flesh.	150	谷 5		Guh	Gully.	168	長 2	镸	Chāng	Long.
131	臣 2		Chēn	Statesman.	151	豆 4		Doù	Bean.	169	門 2		Mēn	Door.
132	自 4		Dzì	Self, from.	152	豕 3		Shi	Swine.	170	阜 4	阝	Fòu	A mound.
133	至 4		Djì	Reach.	153	豸 4		Djai	Reptile.	171	隶 4		Dài	Reach to.
134	臼 4		Giu	A mortar.	154	貝 1		Bèi	Valuable.	172	隹 1		Dzui	Birds.
135	舌 5		Shēh	Tongue.	155	赤 5		Chih	Red, bare.	173	雨 3		Yú	Rain.
136	舛 3		Chwán	Contradict.										
137	舟 1		Djou	Boat.										

174	靑	1	Tsing	Green, azure.	191	鬥	4	Doù	Strife.	205	黽	3	Min	A frog.
175	非	1	Fei	Wrong, not.	192	鬯	4	Chàng	Aromatic herbs.	206	鼎	3	Ding	Tripod.
176	面	4	Mièn	Face.	193	鬲	5	Gèh	Caldron.	207	鼓	3	Gú	A drum.
177	革	5	Gōh	Hides.	194	鬼	3	Gwéi	Spirit, demon.	208	鼠	3	Shŭ	A rat.
178	韋	2	Wéi	A thong.	195	魚	2	Yŭ	Fish.	209	鼻	2	Bi	The nose.
179	韭	3	Giŭ	Leeks.	196	鳥	3	Niáo	A bird.	210	齊	1	Tsi	Uniform, all.
180	音	1	Yin	Sound.	197	鹵	3	Lŭ	Rock salt.	211	齒	3	Chi	Front teeth.
181	頁	5	Yéh	A page.	198	鹿	5	Lùh	Deer.	212	龍	2	Lŭng	A dragon.
182	風	1	Feng	Wind.	199	麥	5	Mèh	Wheat.	213	龜	1	Gwei	A tortoise.
183	飛	1	Fei	To fly.	200	麻	2	Mā	Hemp.	214	龠	5	Yòh	A flute.
184	食	5	Shih	To eat.	201	黃	2	Hwāng	Yellow.					
185	首	3	Shóu	Head.	202	黍	3	Shŭ	Glutinous millet.					
186	香	1	Hsiang	Scent.	203	黑	5	Heh	Black.					
187	馬	3	Má	Horse.	204	黹	1	Dji	Embroider.					
188	骨	5	Gŭh	Bone.										
189	高	1	Gao	High.										
190	髟	1	Biao	Hair, locks.										

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

YE 00229

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH DAY AND TO $1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY OVERDUE.

OCT 9 1933

OCT 10 1933

SEP 25 1937

NOV 2 1937

MAR 24 1942

APR 7 1942

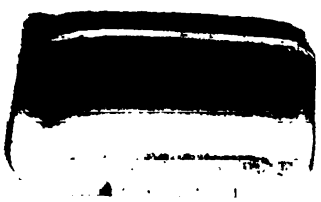
7 Feb'58TS

REC'D LD

JAN 24 1958

LD 21-100m-7,'33

YE 00229

755792

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY